MORGAN STANLEY Form 10-Q November 03, 2017 Table of Contents

UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-Q

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES

EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended September 30, 2017

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES

EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

Commission File Number 1-11758

(Exact Name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware	1585 Broadway	36-3145972	(212) 761-4000
(State or other jurisdiction of	New York, NY 10036	(I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)	(Registrant s telephone number, including area code)
incorporation or organization) (A	Address of principal executive offices, including zip code)		

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the Registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of large accelerated filer, accelerated filer, smaller reporting company, and emerging growth company in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large Accelerated FilerAccelerated FilerNon-Accelerated FilerSmaller reporting company(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)Emerging growth companyIf an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the Registrant has elected not to use the extended
transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to
Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the Registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

As of October 31, 2017, there were 1,807,899,161 shares of the Registrant s Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, outstanding.

QUARTERLY REPORT ON FORM 10-Q

For the quarter ended September 30, 2017

Table of Contents	Part	Item	Page
<u>Financial Information</u> <u>Management</u> s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of	Ι		1
•		2	1
Operations Introduction		Z	1
Executive Summary Pusiness Segments			2 7
Business Segments			
Supplemental Financial Information and Disclosures			18
Accounting Development Updates			18
Critical Accounting Policies			19
Liquidity and Capital Resources		2	19
Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk		3	32
Controls and Procedures		4	42
Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm			43
<u>Financial Statements</u>		1	44
Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes			44
Consolidated Income Statements (Unaudited)			44
Consolidated Comprehensive Income Statements (Unaudited)			45
Consolidated Balance Sheets (Unaudited at September 30, 2017)			46
Consolidated Statements of Changes in Total Equity (Unaudited)			47
Consolidated Cash Flow Statements (Unaudited)			48
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements (Unaudited)			49
1. Introduction and Basis of Presentation			49
2. Significant Accounting Policies			50
<u>3. Fair Values</u>			51
4. Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities			63
5. Investment Securities			67
6. Collateralized Transactions			70
7. Loans and Allowance for Credit Losses			72
8. Equity Method Investments			75
9. Deposits			75
10. Long-Term Borrowings and Other Secured Financings			75
11. Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies			76
12. Variable Interest Entities and Securitization Activities			80
13. Regulatory Requirements			83
14. Total Equity			86
15. Earnings per Common Share			88
16. Interest Income and Interest Expense			88
17. Employee Benefit Plans			89
18. Income Taxes			89
19. Segment and Geographic Information			89
20. Subsequent Events			91
			<i>,</i> ,

Financial Data Supplement (Unaudited)			92
Other Information	II		95
Legal Proceedings		1	95
<u>Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds</u>		2	96
Exhibits		6	96
Exhibit Index			E-1

i

Signatures

S-1

Available Information

We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (the SEC). You may read and copy any document we file with the SEC at the SEC s public reference room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for information on the public reference room. The SEC maintains an internet site, *www.sec.gov*, that contains annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy and information statements and other information that issuers file electronically with the SEC. Our electronic SEC filings are available to the public at the SEC s internet site.

Our internet site is *www.morganstanley.com*. You can access our Investor Relations webpage at *www.morganstanley.com/about-us-ir*. We make available free of charge, on or through our Investor Relations webpage, our Proxy Statements, Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and any amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act), as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. We also make available, through our Investor Relations webpage, via a link to the SEC s internet site, statements of beneficial ownership of our equity securities filed by our directors, officers, 10% or greater shareholders and others under Section 16 of the Exchange Act.

You can access information about our corporate governance at *www.morganstanley.com/about-us-governance*. Our Corporate Governance webpage includes:

Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation; Amended and Restated Bylaws; Charters for our Audit Committee, Compensation, Management Development and Succession Committee, Nominating and Governance Committee, Operations and Technology Committee, and Risk Committee; Corporate Governance Policies; Policy Regarding Corporate Political Activities; Policy Regarding Shareholder Rights Plan; Equity Ownership Commitment; Code of Ethics and Business Conduct; Code of Conduct; Integrity Hotline Information; and Environmental and Social Policies.

Our Code of Ethics and Business Conduct applies to all directors, officers and employees, including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial Officer and Deputy Chief Financial Officer. We will post any amendments to the Code of Ethics and Business Conduct and any waivers that are required to be disclosed by the rules of either the SEC or the New York Stock Exchange LLC (NYSE) on our internet site. You can request a copy of these documents, excluding exhibits, at no cost, by contacting Investor Relations, 1585 Broadway, New York, NY 10036 (212-761-4000). The information on our internet site is not incorporated by reference into this report.

Financial Information

Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

Introduction

Morgan Stanley, a financial holding company, is a global financial services firm that maintains significant market positions in each of its business segments Institutional Securities, Wealth Management and Investment Management. Morgan Stanley, through its subsidiaries and affiliates, provides a wide variety of products and services to a large and diversified group of clients and customers, including corporations, governments, financial institutions and individuals. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms Morgan Stanley, Firm, us, we, or our mean Morgan Stanley Parent Company) together with its consolidated subsidiaries.

A description of the clients and principal products and services of each of our business segments is as follows:

Institutional Securities provides investment banking, sales and trading, lending and other services to corporations, governments, financial institutions, and high to ultra-high net worth clients. Investment banking services consist of capital raising and financial advisory services, including services relating to the underwriting of debt, equity and other securities, as well as advice on mergers and acquisitions, restructurings, real estate and project finance. Sales and trading services include sales, financing and market-making activities in equity and fixed income products, including prime brokerage services, global macro, credit and commodities products. Lending services include originating and/or purchasing corporate loans, commercial and residential mortgage lending, asset-backed lending, and financing extended to equities and commodities customers and municipalities. Other services include investment and research activities.

Wealth Management provides a comprehensive array of financial services and solutions to individual investors and

small to medium-sized businesses/institutions covering brokerage and investment advisory services, financial and wealth planning services, annuity and insurance products, credit and other lending products, banking and retirement plan services.

Investment Management provides a broad range of investment strategies and products that span geographies, asset classes, and public and private markets to a diverse group of clients across institutional and intermediary channels. Strategies and products include equity, fixed income, liquidity and alternative/other products. Institutional clients include defined benefit/defined contribution plans, foundations, endowments, government entities, sovereign wealth funds, insurance companies, third-party fund sponsors and corporations. Individual clients are serviced through intermediaries, including affiliated and non-affiliated distributors.

The results of operations in the past have been, and in the future may continue to be, materially affected by competition; risk factors; and legislative, legal and regulatory developments; as well as other factors. These factors also may have an adverse impact on our ability to achieve our strategic objectives. Additionally, the discussion of our results of operations herein may contain forward-looking statements. These statements, which reflect management s beliefs and expectations, are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially. For a

discussion of the risks and uncertainties that may affect our future results, see Forward-Looking Statements immediately preceding Part I, Item 1, Business Competition and Business Supervision and Regulation in Part I, Item 1 Risk Factors in Part I, Item 1A of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016 (the 2016 Form 10-K) and Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements herein.

1

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Executive Summary

Overview of Financial Results

Consolidated Results

Net Revenues

(\$ in millions)

Net Income Applicable to Morgan Stanley

(\$ in millions)

Earnings per Common Share¹

1. For the calculation of basic and diluted earnings per common share, see Note 15 to the financial statements.

We reported net revenues of \$9,197 million in the three months ended September 30, 2017 (current quarter, or 3Q 2017), compared with \$8,909 million in the three months ended September 30, 2016 (prior year quarter, or 3Q 2016). For the current quarter, net income applicable to Morgan Stanley was \$1,781 million, or \$0.93 per diluted common share, compared with \$1,597 million, or \$0.81 per diluted common share, in the prior year quarter. We reported net revenues of \$28,445 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2017 (current year period, or YTD 2017), compared with \$25,610 million in the nine months ended September 30, 2016 (prior year period, or YTD 2016). For the current year period, net income applicable to Morgan Stanley was \$5,468 million, or \$2.79 per

diluted common share, compared with \$4,313 million, or \$2.11 per diluted common share in the prior year period. Non-interest Expenses

(\$ in millions)

Compensation and benefits expenses of \$4,169 million in the current quarter and \$12,887 million in the current year period increased 2% and 9%, respectively, from \$4,097 million in the prior year quarter and \$11,795 million in the prior year period. The current quarter results primarily reflected increases in the formulaic payout to Wealth Management representatives linked to higher revenues and deferred compensation associated with carried interest in the Investment Management business segment, partially offset by a decrease in discretionary incentive compensation mainly driven by lower revenues in the Institutional Securities business segment. The current year period results primarily reflected increases in the fair value of investments to which certain deferred compensation plans are referenced, discretionary incentive compensation mainly driven by higher revenues, the formulaic payout to

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Wealth Management representatives linked to higher revenues, and deferred compensation associated with carried interest.

Non-compensation expenses were \$2,546 million in the current quarter and \$7,626 million in the current year period compared with \$2,431 million in the prior year quarter and \$7,213 million in the prior year period, representing a 5% and a 6% increase, respectively. These increases were primarily as a result of higher volume-driven expenses. In addition, non-compensation expenses increased in the current year period due to a provision related to a United Kingdom (U.K.) indirect tax (i.e. value-added tax or VAT) matter and higher litigation costs. For further discussion of the U.K. VAT matter, see Institutional Securities Investments, Other Revenues, Non-interest Expenses and Other Items Other Items herein.

Expense Efficiency Ratio

The expense efficiency ratio was 73.0% in the current quarter and 72.1% in the current year period. The expense efficiency ratio was 73.3% in the prior year quarter and 74.2% in the prior year period (see Selected Non-Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (Non-GAAP) Financial Information herein).

Return on Average Common Equity

The annualized return on average common equity (ROE) was 9.6% in the current quarter and 9.8% in the current year period. The annualized ROE was 8.7% in the prior year quarter and 7.7% in the prior year period (see Selected Non-Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (Non-GAAP) Financial Information herein). **Business Segment Results**

Net Revenues by Segment^{1, 2}

(\$ in millions)

3

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Net Income Applicable to Morgan Stanley by Segment^{1, 3}

(\$ in millions)

- 1. The percentages in the charts represent the contribution of each business segment to the total. Amounts do not necessarily total to 100% due to intersegment eliminations, where applicable.
- 2. The total amount of Net Revenues by Segment also includes intersegment eliminations of \$(74) million and \$(77) million in the current quarter and prior year quarter, respectively, and \$(223) million and \$(207) million in the current year period and prior year period, respectively.
- 3. The total amount of Net Income Applicable to Morgan Stanley by Segment also includes intersegment eliminations of \$(4) million in the current quarter and \$(2) million in the current year period.

Institutional Securities net revenues of \$4,376 million in the current quarter and \$14,290 million in the current year period decreased 4% from the prior year quarter and increased 11% from the prior year period. The current quarter results primarily reflected lower revenues from fixed income sales and trading, partially offset by higher underwriting and advisory revenues. The current year period results primarily reflected higher revenues from underwriting and fixed income sales and trading.

Wealth Management net revenues of \$4,220 million in the current quarter and \$12,429 million in the current year period increased 9% both from the prior year quarter and the prior year period. The current quarter and the current year period results reflected growth in asset management fee revenues and Net interest income.

Investment Management net revenues of \$675 million in the current quarter and \$1,949 million in the current year period increased 22% from the prior year quarter and increased 21% from the prior year period. The current quarter and the current year period results primarily reflected higher carried interest and investment gains and growth in asset management fee revenues.

Net Revenues by Region¹

(\$ in millions)

EMEA Europe, Middle East and Africa

1. For a discussion of how the geographic breakdown for net revenues is determined, see Note 21 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Selected Financial Information and Other Statistical Data

	September 30,			Nine Mont Septem				
\$ in millions		2017		2016		2017		2016
Income from continuing operations applicable to Morgan								
Stanley	\$	1,775	\$	1,589	\$	5,489	\$	4,312
Income (loss) from discontinued operations applicable to								
Morgan Stanley		6		8		(21)		1
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley		1,781		1,597		5,468		4,313
Preferred stock dividends and other		93		79		353		314
Earnings applicable to Morgan Stanley common								
shareholders	\$	1,688	\$	1,518	\$	5,115	\$	3,999
Effective income tax rate from continuing operations		28.1%		31.5%		29.7%		32.7%

	At September 30, A	t December 31,
	2017	2016
Capital ratios		
Common Equity Tier 1 capital ratio ¹	16.9%	16.9%
Tier 1 capital ratio ¹	19.3%	19.0%
Total capital ratio ¹	22.2%	22.0%
Tier 1 leverage ratio	8.4%	8.4%

1. At September 30, 2017, our capital ratios are based on the Standardized Approach transitional rules. At December 31, 2016, our capital ratios were based on the Advanced Approach transitional rules. For a discussion of our regulatory capital ratios, see Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements herein.

in millions, except per share and	At Se	September 30, At December 31,			
employee data		2017		2016	
Loans ¹	\$	104,431	\$	94,248	
Total assets	\$	853,693	\$	814,949	
Global Liquidity Reserve ²	\$	189,966	\$	202,297	
Deposits	\$	154,639	\$	155,863	
Long-term borrowings	\$	191,677	\$	164,775	
Common shareholders equity	\$	70,458	\$	68,530	
Common shares outstanding		1,812		1,852	
Book value per common share ³	\$	38.87	\$	36.99	
Worldwide employees		57,702		55,311	

- 1. Amounts include loans held for investment (net of allowance) and loans held for sale but exclude loans at fair value, which are included in Trading assets in the balance sheets (see Note 7 to the financial statements).
- 2. For a discussion of Global Liquidity Reserve, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Liquidity Risk Management Framework Global Liquidity Reserve in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

3. Book value per common share equals common shareholders equity divided by common shares outstanding. Selected Non-Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (Non-GAAP) Financial Information

We prepare our financial statements using accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP). From time to time, we may disclose certain non-GAAP financial measures in this document, or in the course of our earnings releases, earnings and other conference calls, financial presentations, Definitive Proxy Statement and otherwise. A non-GAAP financial measure excludes, or includes, amounts from the most directly comparable measure calculated and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP. We consider the non-GAAP financial measures we disclose to be useful to us, investors and analysts by providing further transparency about, or an alternate means of assessing, our financial condition, operating results, prospective regulatory capital requirements, or capital adequacy. These measures are not in accordance with, or a substitute for, U.S. GAAP and may be different from or inconsistent with non-GAAP financial measures used by other companies. Whenever we refer to a non-GAAP financial measure calculated and presentel it or present the most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presentel it or present the most directly comparable financial measure calculated and presentel in accordance with U.S. GAAP and may be different from or inconsistent with non-GAAP financial measures used by other companies. Whenever we refer to a non-GAAP financial measure calculated and presented in accordance with U.S. GAAP, along with a reconciliation of the differences between the U.S. GAAP financial measure and the non-GAAP financial measure.

The principal non-GAAP financial measures presented in this document are set forth below.

Reconciliations from U.S. GAAP to Non-GAAP Consolidated Financial Measures

\$ in millions, except per share data	Т	hree Mont Septemb 2017	er 3			Nine Months Ende September 30, 2017 201		
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley	¢	1 701	¢	1 507	ሰ	= 460	¢	4 2 1 2
U.S. GAAP	\$	1,781	\$	1,597	\$	- ,	\$	4,313
Impact of discrete tax provision ¹		(83)				(65)		
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley, excluding discrete								
tax provision non-GAAP	\$	1,698	\$	1,597	\$	5,403	\$	4,313
Earnings per diluted common share								
U.S. GAAP	\$	0.93	\$	0.81	\$	2.79	\$	2.11
Impact of discrete tax provision ¹		(0.05)				(0.03)		
Earnings per diluted common share, excluding discrete tax								
provision non-GAAP	\$	0.88	\$	0.81	\$	2.76	\$	2.11
Effective income tax rate								
U.S. GAAP		28.1%		31.5%		29.7%		32.7%
Impact of discrete tax provision ¹		3.3%				0.8%		
Effective income tax rate from continuing operations, excludin	g							
discrete tax provision non-GAAP	0	31.4%		31.5%		30.5%		32.7%

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Tangible Equity

					Monthly Average Balance Three Months Nine Months Ended Ended				
		At		At	Septem	ber 30,	Septem	ber 30,	
	C 4	h 20	D						
\$ in millions	-	ember 30, 2017	Dec	cember 31, 2016	2017	2016	2017	2016	
U.S. GAAP									
Common equity	\$	70,458	\$	68,530	\$ 70,487	\$69,531	\$ 69,786	\$68,859	
Preferred equity		8,520		7,520	8,520	7,520	8,420	7,520	
Morgan Stanley shareholders									
equity		78,978		76,050	79,007	77,051	78,206	76,379	
Junior subordinated debentures									
issued to capital trusts						1,427		2,278	
Less: Goodwill and net									
intangible assets		(9,079)		(9,296)	(9,120)	(9,368)	(9,192)	(9,447)	
Morgan Stanley tangible									
shareholders equity non-GA	AAP \$	69,899	\$	66,754	\$ 69,887	\$69,110	\$ 69,014	\$69,210	
U.S. GAAP									
Common equity	\$	70,458	\$	68,530	\$ 70,487	\$69,531	\$ 69,786	\$68,859	
Less: Goodwill and net									
intangible assets		(9,079)		(9,296)	(9,120)	(9,368)	(9,192)	(9,447)	
Tangible common									
equity non-GAAP	\$	61,379	\$	59,234	\$61,367	\$60,163	\$ 60,594	\$ 59,412	
Consolidated Non-GAAP Fina	ancial M	leasures							

olidated Non-GAAP Financial Measures

	Three M Septe				nths Ended nber 30,
\$ in billions	2017		2016	2017	2016
Average common equity ^{1, 2}					
Unadjusted	\$ 70.5	5 \$	69.5	\$ 69.8	\$ 68.9
Excluding DVA	71.3	3	69.6	70.4	69.0
Excluding DVA and discrete tax provision (benefit)	71.2	2	69.6	70.4	69.0
Return on average common equity ^{1, 3, 4}					
Unadjusted	9.6%	,	8.7%	9.8%	7.7%
Excluding DVA	9.5%)	8.7%	9.7%	7.7%
Excluding DVA and discrete tax provision (benefit)	9.0%)	8.7%	9.6%	7.7%

Average tangible common equity ^{1, 2, 5}				
Unadjusted	\$ 61.4 \$	60.2	\$ 60.6 \$	59.4
Excluding DVA	62.1	60.2	61.2	59.5
Excluding DVA and discrete tax provision (benefit)	62.1	60.2	61.3	59.5
Return on average tangible common equity ^{1, 4}				
Unadjusted	11.0%	10.1%	11.3%	9.0%
Excluding DVA	10.9%	10.1%	11.1%	9.0%
Excluding DVA and discrete tax provision (benefit)	10.3%	10.1%	11.0%	9.0%
Expense efficiency ratio ⁶	73.0%	73.3%	72.1%	74.2%

	At Sept	ember 30,	At Dec	cember 31,
	2	017	-	2016
Tangible book value per common share ⁵	\$	33.86	\$	31.98
Non-GAAP Financial Measures by Business Segment				

¢ : 1.:11:	T	Septem	Months Ended otember 30,			Nine Mon Septem	ber	30,
\$ in billions		2017	2	2016		2017		2016
Pre-tax profit margin ⁷								
Institutional Securities		28%		30%		31%		30%
Wealth Management		27%		23%		25%		22%
Investment Management		19%		18%		19%		16%
Consolidated		27%		27%		28%		26%
Average common equity ⁸								
Institutional Securities	\$	40.2	\$	43.2	\$	40.2	\$	43.2
Wealth Management		17.2		15.3		17.2		15.3
Investment Management		2.4		2.8		2.4		2.8
Parent Company		10.7		8.2		10.0		7.6
Consolidated average common equity	\$	70.5	\$	69.5	\$	69.8	\$	68.9
Return on average common equity ⁴								
Institutional Securities		8.9%		8.3%		9.6%		7.1%
Wealth Management		15.8%		14.5%		15.0%		13.3%
Investment Management		18.8%		9.3%		15.4%		9.0%
Consolidated		9.6%		8.7%		9.8%		7.7%

DVA Debt valuation adjustment represents the change in the fair value resulting from fluctuations in our credit spreads and other credit factors related to liabilities carried at fair value under the fair value option, primarily certain Long-term and Short-term borrowings.

1. Beginning in 2017, with the adoption of the accounting update *Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, the income tax consequences related to share-based payments are required to be recognized in Provision for income taxes in the income statements upon the conversion of employee share-based awards, which primarily occur in the first quarter of each year. The impact of the income tax consequences upon conversion of the awards may be either a benefit or a provision and is treated as a discrete item. When excluding discrete tax provision (benefit) above only discrete tax provisions (benefits) other than income tax consequences arising from conversion activity are excluded as we anticipate conversion activity each quarter. See Note 2 to the financial statements for information on the adoption of the accounting update *Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*. For further information on the discrete tax provision, see Supplemental Financial Information and Disclosures Income Tax Matters herein.

- 2. The impact of DVA on average common equity and average tangible common equity was approximately \$(775) million and \$(62) million in the current quarter and prior year quarter, respectively, and approximately \$(652) million and \$(118) million in the current year period and prior year period, respectively.
- 3. The calculation used in determining the Firm's ROE Target is return on average common equity excluding DVA and discrete tax items as set forth above.
- 4. Return on average common equity and return on average tangible common equity equal annualized net income applicable to Morgan Stanley less preferred dividends as a percentage of average common equity and average tangible common equity, respectively, on a consolidated or business segment basis as indicated. When excluding DVA, it is only excluded from the denominator. When excluding the discrete tax provision (benefit), both the numerator and denominator are adjusted.
- 5. Tangible book value per common share equals tangible common equity divided by common shares outstanding.
- 6. The expense efficiency ratio represents total non-interest expenses as a percentage of net revenues.
- 7. Pre-tax profit margin represents income from continuing operations before income taxes as a percentage of net revenues.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

8. Average common equity for each business segment is determined at the beginning of each year using our Required Capital framework, an internal capital adequacy measure (see Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements Attribution of Average Common Equity According to the Required Capital Framework herein) and remains fixed throughout the year until the next annual reset.

Return on Equity Target

We have an ROE Target of 9% to 11% to be achieved by 2017. Our ROE Target and the related strategies and goals are forward-looking statements that may be materially affected by many factors, including, among other things: macroeconomic and market conditions; legislative and regulatory developments; industry trading and investment banking volumes; equity market levels; interest rate environment; legal expenses and the ability to reduce expenses in general; capital levels; and discrete tax items. For further information on our ROE Target and related assumptions, see

Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Executive Summary Return on Equity Target in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Business Segments

Substantially all of our operating revenues and operating expenses are directly attributable to the business segments.

Certain revenues and expenses have been allocated to each business segment, generally in proportion to its respective net revenues, non-interest expenses or other relevant measures.

As a result of treating certain intersegment transactions as transactions with external parties, we include an Intersegment Eliminations category to reconcile the business segment results to our consolidated results.

Net Revenues, Compensation Expense and Income Taxes

For discussions of our net revenues, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Business Segments Net Revenues and Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Business Segments Net Revenues by Segment in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K. For a discussion of our compensation expense, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Business Segments Compensation Expense in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K. For a discussion of income taxes, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Business Segments Income Taxes in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Institutional Securities

Income Statement Information

	Three Months Ended September 30,		
\$ in millions	2017	2016	% Change
Revenues	* • • * •	*	
Investment banking	\$ 1,270	\$ 1,104	15%
Trading	2,504	2,393	5%
Investments	52	36	44%
Commissions and fees	561	592	(5)%
Asset management, distribution and administration fees	88	68	29%
Other	143	243	(41)%
Total non-interest revenues	4,618	4,436	4%
Interest income	1,421	980	45%
Interest expense	1,663	863	93%
Net interest	(242)	117	N/M
Net revenues	4,376	4,553	(4)%
Compensation and benefits	1,532	1,657	(8)%
Non-compensation expenses	1,608	1,513	6%
Total non-interest expenses	3,140	3,170	(1)%
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	1,236	1,383	(11)%
Provision for income taxes	260	381	(32)%
Income from continuing operations	976	1,002	(3)%
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	6	8	(25)%
Net income	982	1,010	(3)%
Net income applicable to noncontrolling interests	9	44	(80)%
Net income applicable to			()/0
Morgan Stanley	\$ 973	\$ 966	1%
	φ <i>γ</i> .ε	nths Ended	- /0

September 30,		
2017	2016	% Change
\$ 4,100	\$ 3,202	28%
8,241	6,782	22%
155	144	8%
1,811	1,854	(2)%
268	210	28%
442	385	15%
15,017	12,577	19%
3,788	2,999	26%
	2017 \$ 4,100 8,241 155 1,811 268 442 15,017	2017 2016 \$ 4,100 \$ 3,202 8,241 6,782 155 144 1,811 1,854 268 210 442 385 15,017 12,577

Interest expense	4,515	2,731	65%
Net interest	(727)	268	N/M
Net revenues	14,290	12,845	11%
Compensation and benefits	5,069	4,664	9%
Non-compensation expenses	4,812	4,384	10%
Total non-interest expenses	9,881	9,048	9%
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	4,409	3,797	16%
Provision for income taxes	1,132	1,109	2%
Income from continuing operations	3,277	2,688	22%
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	(21)	1	N/M
Net income	3,256	2,689	21%
Net income applicable to			
noncontrolling interests	77	144	(47)%
Net income applicable to			
Morgan Stanley	\$ 3,179	\$ 2,545	25%
N/M Not Meaningful			

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Investment Banking

Investment Banking Revenues

		Three Months Ended September 30,			
\$ in millions	2017 2016 % C				
Advisory	\$ 555	\$ 504	10%		
Underwriting:					
Equity	273	236	16%		
Fixed income	442	364	21%		
Total underwriting	715	600	19%		
Total investment banking	\$ 1,270	\$ 1,104	15%		

	Nine Mon Septem				
\$ in millions	2017 2016				
Advisory	\$ 1,555	\$ 1,592	(2)%		
Underwriting:					
Equity	1,068	662	61%		
Fixed income	1,477	948	56%		
Total underwriting	2,545	1,610	58%		
Total investment banking	\$ 4,100	\$ 3,202	28%		

Investment Banking Volumes

	Three Months Ended September 30,		Three Months Ended September 30,			onths Ended mber 30,
\$ in billions	2017	2016	2017	2016		
Completed mergers and acquisitions ¹	\$ 229	\$ 190	\$ 585	\$ 728		
Equity and equity-						
related offerings ^{2, 3}	16	13	46	34		
Fixed income offerings ^{2, 4}	60	72	201	185		

Source: Thomson Reuters, data at October 2, 2017. Transaction volumes may not be indicative of net revenues in a given period. In addition, transaction volumes for prior periods may vary from amounts previously reported due to the subsequent withdrawal or change in the value of a transaction.

- 1. Amounts include transactions of \$100 million or more. Completed mergers and acquisitions volumes are based on full credit to each of the advisors in a transaction.
- 2. Equity and equity-related offerings and fixed income offerings are based on full credit for single book managers and equal credit for joint book managers.
- 3. Amounts include Rule 144A issuances and registered public offerings of common stock and convertible securities and rights offerings.
- 4. Amounts include non-convertible preferred stock, mortgage-backed and asset-backed securities, and taxable municipal debt. Amounts include publicly registered and Rule 144A issuances. Amounts exclude leveraged loans and self-led issuances.

Investment banking revenues are composed of fees from advisory services and revenues from the underwriting of securities offerings and syndication of loans, net of syndication expenses.

Investment banking revenues of \$1,270 million in the current quarter and \$4,100 million in the current year period increased 15% and 28% from the comparable prior year periods. The increase in the current quarter reflected both higher underwriting and advisory revenues. The increase in the current year period was due to higher underwriting revenues.

Advisory revenues increased in the current quarter reflecting the higher volumes of completed merger, acquisition and restructuring transactions (M&A) (see Investment Banking Volumes table). Advisory revenues decreased in the current year period reflecting the lower volumes of completed M&A, partially offset by the positive impact of higher fee realizations.

Equity underwriting revenues increased in the current quarter and current year period as a result of higher global market volumes in both follow-on and initial public offerings (see Investment Banking Volumes table). In the current year period, equity underwriting revenues also increased as a result of higher levels of deal activity. Fixed income underwriting revenues increased in the current quarter primarily due to higher non-investment grade bond fees and loan fees. Fixed income underwriting revenues increased in the current year period primarily due to higher bond fees and non-investment grade loan fees.

Sales and Trading Net Revenues

By Income Statement Line Item

	Three Months Ended September 30,			
\$ in millions	2017	2016	% Change	
Trading	\$ 2,504	\$ 2,393	5%	
Commissions and fees	561	592	(5)%	
Asset management, distribution and administration				
fees	88	68	29%	
Net interest	(242)	117	N/M	
Total	\$ 2,911	\$ 3,170	(8)%	
	Nine Mo Septer	61		
\$ in millions	2017	2016	% Change	

Trading	\$ 8,241	\$ 6,782	22%
Commissions and fees	1,811	1,854	(2)%
Asset management, distribution and administration			
fees	268	210	28%
Net interest	(727)	268	N/M
Total	\$ 9,593	\$ 9,114	5%
N/M Not Mooningful			

N/M Not Meaningful

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

By Business

	Three Months Ended September 30,				
\$ in millions		2017		2016	% Change
Equity	\$	1,891	\$	1,883	%
Fixed income		1,167		1,479	(21)%
Other		(147)		(192)	23%
Total	\$	2,911	\$	3,170	(8)%
	Nine Months Ended September 30,				
\$ in millions		2017		2016	% Change
Equity	\$	6,062	\$	6,084	%
Fixed income		4,120		3,649	13%
Other		(589)		(619)	5%
Total	\$	9,593	\$	9,114	5%
Sales and Trading Activities Equity and Fixed Income					

Following is a description of the sales and trading activities within our equities and fixed income businesses as well as how their results impact the income statement line items, followed by a presentation and explanation of results.

Equities Financing. We provide financing and prime brokerage services to our clients active in the equity markets through a variety of products including margin lending, securities lending and swaps. Results from this business are largely driven by the difference between financing income earned and financing costs incurred, which are reflected in Net interest for securities and equity lending products and in Trading revenues for derivative products.

Equities Execution services. We make markets for our clients in equity-related securities and derivative products, including providing liquidity and hedging products. A significant portion of the results for this business is generated by commissions and fees from executing and clearing client transactions on major stock and derivative exchanges as well as from over-the-counter (OTC) transactions. Market-making also generates gains and losses on inventory, which are reflected in Trading revenues.

Fixed income Within fixed income we make markets in order to facilitate client activity as part of the following products and services.

Global macro products. We make markets for our clients in interest rate, foreign exchange and emerging market products, including exchange-traded and OTC securities, loans and derivative instruments. The results of this market-making activity are primarily driven by gains and losses from buying and selling positions to stand ready for and satisfy client demand, and are recorded in Trading revenues.

Credit products. We make markets in credit-sensitive products, such as corporate bonds and mortgage securities and

other securitized products, and related derivative instruments. The values of positions in this business are sensitive to changes in credit spreads and interest rates, which result in gains and losses reflected in Trading revenues. Due to the amount and type of the interest-bearing securities and loans making up this business, a significant portion of the results is also reflected in Net interest revenues.

Commodities products and Other. We make markets in various commodity products related primarily to electricity, natural gas, oil, and precious metals, with the results primarily reflected in Trading revenues. Other activities include the results from the centralized management of our fixed income derivative counterparty exposures, which are primarily recorded in Trading revenues.

Sales and Trading Net Revenues Equity and Fixed Income

Three Months Ended

	September 30, 2017				
			Net		
\$ in millions	Trading	Fees ¹	Interest ²	Total	
Financing	\$ 1,029	\$ 92	\$ (206)	\$ 915	
Execution services	540	495	(59)	976	
Total Equity	\$ 1,569	\$ 587	\$ (265)	\$ 1,891	
Total Fixed income	\$ 1,073	\$ 65	\$ 29	\$ 1,167	

Three Months Ended

	September 30, 2016			
			Net	
\$ in millions	Trading	Fees ¹	Interest ²	Total
Financing	\$ 872	\$ 83	\$ (110)	\$ 845
Execution services	536	541	(39)	1,038
Total Equity	\$ 1,408	\$ 624	\$ (149)	\$1,883
Total Fixed income	\$ 1,209	\$ 38	\$ 232	\$1,479

Nine Months Ended

	September 30, 2017			
			Net	
\$ in millions	Trading	Fees ¹	Interest ²	Total
Financing	\$ 3,126	\$ 269	\$ (621)	\$ 2,774
Execution services	1,805	1,643	(160)	3,288
Total Equity	\$ 4,931	\$ 1,912	\$ (781)	\$6,062
Total Fixed income	\$ 3,785	\$ 167	\$ 168	\$4,120

Nine Months Ended

	September 30, 2016							
		Net						
\$ in millions	Trading	Fees ¹	Interest ²	Total				
Financing	\$ 2,797	\$ 259	\$ (152)	\$ 2,904				
Execution services	1,621	1,690	(131)	3,180				
Total Equity	\$4,418	\$ 1,949	\$ (283)	\$6,084				
Total Fixed income	\$ 2,782	\$ 115	\$ 752	\$ 3,649				

1. Includes Commissions and fees and Asset management, distribution and administration fees.

2. Funding costs are allocated to the businesses based on funding usage and are included in Net interest.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

We manage each of the sales and trading businesses based on its aggregate net revenues, which are comprised of the income statement line items quantified in the previous table. Trading revenues are affected by a variety of market dynamics, including volumes, bid-offer spreads, and inventory prices, as well as impacts from hedging activity, which are interrelated. We provide qualitative commentary in the discussion of results that follow on the key drivers of period over period variances, as the quantitative impact of the various market dynamics typically cannot be disaggregated.

For additional information on total Trading revenues, see the table Trading Revenues by Product Type in Note 4 to the financial statements.

Sales and Trading Net Revenues during the Current Quarter

Equity

Equity sales and trading net revenues of \$1,891 million in the current quarter were relatively unchanged from the prior year quarter, reflecting higher results in our financing business, offset by lower results in execution services.

Financing revenues increased 8% from the prior year quarter due to higher client activity in equity swaps reflected in Trading revenues, partially offset by lower Net interest revenues due to a shift in the mix of financing transactions.

Execution services decreased 6% from the prior year quarter as reduced market volumes in the United States resulted in lower commissions and fees, while reduced Trading revenues from derivative products were offset by increased Trading revenues from cash equity products.

Fixed Income

Fixed income net revenues of \$1,167 million in the current quarter were 21% lower than the prior year quarter, primarily driven by lower results in credit and global macro products.

Credit products decreased due to tighter corporate credit spreads and lower volatility compared with the prior year quarter, which impacted Trading revenues. In addition, Net interest revenues decreased due to a lower level of interest realized in securitized products in the current quarter.

Global macro products decreased due to lower market and interest rate volatility, which reduced Trading revenues. In addition, Net interest revenues decreased due to the effect of interest rate products inventory management.

Commodities products and Other remained relatively unchanged from the prior year quarter. *Sales and Trading Net Revenues during the Current Year Period*

Equity

Equity sales and trading net revenues of \$6,062 million in the current year period were relatively unchanged from the prior year period, reflecting lower results in our financing business, offset by higher results in execution services.

Financing revenues decreased 4% from the prior year period as Net interest revenues declined from higher net interest costs, reflecting increased liquidity requirements and a shift in the mix of financing transactions, partially offset by higher client activity in equity swaps reflected in Trading revenues.

Execution services increased 3% from the prior year period primarily due to improved results in cash equity inventory management reflected in Trading revenues, partially offset by lower commissions and fees driven by reduced market volumes in the United States.

Fixed Income

Fixed income net revenues of \$4,120 million in the current year period were 13% higher than the prior year period, driven by higher results across all three product areas.

Credit products increased due to the absence of inventory losses driven by a widening spread environment in the prior year period, which increased Trading revenues. This was partially offset by a lower level of interest realized in securitized products in the current year period, which reduced Net interest revenues.

Global macro products increased due to increased Trading revenues in foreign exchange driven by market volatility, and structured interest rate products driven by higher client activity. This was partially offset by higher interest costs impacting Net interest revenues in the current year period which resulted from interest rate products inventory management.

Commodities products and Other increased due to improved metals trading, commodities lending results and the absence of losses from counterparty risk management incurred in the prior year period. *Investments, Other Revenues, Non-interest Expenses and Other Items*

Investments

Net investment gains of \$52 million in the current quarter increased from the prior year quarter primarily as a result of higher gains on real estate investments, partially offset by lower gains on equities business related investments.

11

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Net investment gains of \$155 million in the current year period increased from the prior year period primarily reflecting gains on investments associated with our compensation plans in the current year period compared with losses in the prior year period and higher gains on real estate investments, partially offset by lower gains on equities business related investments.

Other

Other revenues of \$143 million in the current quarter decreased from the prior year quarter primarily reflecting lower mark-to-market gains on loans held for sale. Other revenues of \$442 million in the current year period increased from the prior year period primarily reflecting a decrease in the provision on loans held for investment. *Non-interest Expenses*

Non-interest expenses of \$3,140 million in the current quarter were relatively unchanged from the prior year quarter primarily reflecting an 8% decrease in Compensation and benefits expenses and a 6% increase in Non-compensation expenses. Non-interest expenses of \$9,881 million in the current year period increased from the prior year period reflecting a 9% increase in Compensation and benefits expenses and a 10% increase in Non-compensation expenses.

Compensation and benefits expenses decreased in the current quarter primarily due to decreases in discretionary incentive compensation driven mainly by lower revenues,

and lower amortization of deferred cash and equity awards. Compensation and benefits expenses increased in the current year period primarily due to increases in discretionary incentive compensation driven mainly by higher revenues and the fair value of investments to which certain deferred compensation plans are referenced.

Non-compensation expenses increased in the current quarter and current year period primarily due to higher volume-driven expenses and litigation costs. In addition to higher volume-driven expenses and litigation costs, non-compensation expenses increased in the current year period due to a provision related to the U.K. VAT matter (see Other Items below).

Other Items

During the second quarter, the Firm self-identified an issue regarding VAT on intercompany services provided by certain overseas affiliates to our U.K. group. The Firm is reviewing the reporting of U.K. VAT as the focus and nature of services shifted among geographic locations. In the current year period, we have recorded a provision of \$86 million that incorporates potential additional VAT, interest and penalties for this exposure. We are actively working with Her Majesty s Revenue and Customs to resolve this matter. The provision reflected is based on currently available information and analyses, and our review of this matter is continuing.

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Wealth Management

Income Statement Information

	Three Months Ended September 30,				
\$ in millions		2017		2016	% Change
Revenues					
Investment banking	\$	125	\$	129	(3)%
Trading		212		229	(7)%
Investments		1			N/M
Commissions and fees		402		433	(7)%
Asset management, distribution					
and administration fees		2,393		2,133	12%
Other		62		72	(14)%
Total non-interest revenues		3,195		2,996	7%
Interest income		1,155		979	18%
Interest expense		130		94	38%
Net interest		1,025		885	16%
Net revenues		4,220		3,881	9%
Compensation and benefits		2,326		2,203	6%
Non-compensation expenses		775		777	%
Total non-interest expenses		3,101		2,980	4%
Income from continuing					
operations before income taxes		1,119		901	24%
Provision for income taxes		421		337	25%
Net income applicable to					
Morgan Stanley	\$	698	\$	564	24%

\$ in millions Revenues	Ν	Vine Mo Septe 2017	s Ended er 30, 2016 ¹	% Change
Investment banking	\$	405	\$ 373	9%
Trading		657	675	(3)%
Investments		3	(2)	N/M
Commissions and fees		1,266	1,268	%
Asset management, distribution and administration fees		6,879	6,269	10%
Other		191	232	(18)%
Total non-interest revenues		9,401	8,815	7%
Interest income		3,348	2,813	19%
Interest expense		320	268	19%

Net interest	3,028	2,545	19%
Net revenues	12,429	11,360	9%
Compensation and benefits	6,940	6,443	8%
Non-compensation expenses	2,340	2,371	(1)%
Total non-interest expenses	9,280	8,814	5%
Income from continuing operations			
before income taxes	3,149	2,546	24%
Provision for income taxes	1,139	973	17%
Net income applicable to			
Morgan Stanley	\$ 2,010 \$	1,573	28%
N/M Not Meaningful			

1. Effective July 1, 2016, the Institutional Securities and Wealth Management business segments entered into an agreement, whereby Institutional Securities assumed management of Wealth Management s fixed income client-driven trading activities and employees. Institutional Securities now pays fees to Wealth Management based on distribution activity (collectively, the Fixed Income Integration). Prior periods have not been recast for this new intersegment agreement due to immateriality.

Financial Information and Statistical Data

	Septe	At ember 30,	Dec	At cember 31,
\$ in billions		2017		2016
Client assets	\$	2,307	\$	2,103
Fee-based client assets ¹	\$	1,003	\$	877
Fee-based client assets as a percentage of total client assets		43%		42%
Client liabilities ²	\$	78	\$	73
Investment securities portfolio	\$	60.6	\$	63.9
Loans and lending commitments	\$	76.2	\$	68.7
Wealth Management				
representatives		15,759		15,763
		,		

	Three Months Ended			
	Septem	ber 30,		
	2017	2016		
Annualized revenues per representative (dollars in thousands) ³	\$1,071 \$	977		
Client assets per representative				
(dollars in millions) ⁴	\$ 146 \$	132		
Fee-based asset flows ⁵				
(dollars in billions)	\$ 15.8 \$	13.5		

	Nine Months Ended September 30,			
	2017	2016		
Annualized revenues per representative (dollars in thousands) ³	\$ 1,051 \$	953		
	\$ 146 \$	132		

(dollars in millions) ⁴	
(**************************************	
Fee-based asset flows ⁵	
(dollars in billions) \$ 54.5 \$ 31.4	

- 1. Fee-based client assets represent the amount of assets in client accounts where the basis of payment for services is a fee calculated on those assets.
- 2. Client liabilities include securities-based and tailored lending, residential real estate loans and margin lending.
- 3. Annualized revenues per representative equal Wealth Management s annualized revenues divided by the average representative headcount.
- 4. Client assets per representative equal total period-end client assets divided by period-end representative headcount.
- 5. Fee-based asset flows include net new fee-based assets, net account transfers, dividends, interest and client fees and exclude institutional cash management-related activity.

13

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Net Revenues

Transactional Revenues

	Three Months				
	Ended September 30,				
\$ in millions	2017 2016 % Change				
Investment banking	\$ 125 \$ 129 (3)%				
Trading	$\begin{array}{c} 120 \\ 212 \\ 229 \\ (7)\% \end{array}$				
Commissions and fees	402 433 (7)%				
Total	\$ 739 \$ 791 (7)%				

	Nine Months					
	Ended					
	September 30,					
\$ in millions	2017 2016 % Change					
Investment banking	\$ 405 \$ 373 9%					
Trading	657 675 (3)%					
Commissions and fees	1,266 1,268 %					
Total	\$2,328 \$ 2,316 1%					

Transactional revenues of \$739 million in the current quarter decreased 7% from the prior year quarter primarily reflecting lower Commissions and fees and Trading revenues.

Transactional revenues of \$2,328 million in the current year period increased 1% from the prior year period primarily reflecting higher revenues in Investment banking revenues, partially offset by decreased Trading revenues.

Investment banking revenues were relatively unchanged in the current quarter. The increase in the current year period was due to higher revenues from structured products and equity syndicate activities, partially offset by lower preferred stock syndicate activity.

Trading revenues decreased in the current quarter primarily due to lower client activity in fixed income products. In addition to lower client activity, Trading revenues decreased in the current year period due to lower revenues related to the Fixed Income Integration, partially offset by gains related to investments associated with certain employee deferred compensation plans.

Commissions and fees decreased in the current quarter primarily due to decreased activity in equities, mutual funds and annuities. Commissions and fees were relatively unchanged in the current year period, with decreased activity

in annuities and mutual funds essentially offset by the impact of the Fixed Income Integration. *Asset Management*

Asset management, distribution and administration fees of \$2,393 million in the current quarter and \$6,879 million in the current year period increased 12% and 10%, respectively. The increase in both periods is primarily due to market appreciation and net positive flows. See Fee-Based Client Assets herein.

Net Interest

Net interest of \$1,025 million in the current quarter and \$3,028 million in the current year period increased 16% and 19%, respectively, primarily due to higher loan balances and higher interest rates, partially offset by higher interest paid on deposits.

Other

Other revenues of \$62 million in the current quarter and \$191 million in the current year period decreased 14% and 18%, respectively, due to lower realized gains from the available for sale (AFS) securities portfolio. Non-interest Expenses

Non-interest expenses of \$3,101 million in the current quarter and \$9,280 million in the current year period increased 4% and 5%, respectively, as a result of the increase in Compensation and benefits expenses.

Compensation and benefits expenses increased in the current quarter primarily due to the formulaic payout to Wealth Management representatives linked to higher revenues. In addition to the higher formulaic payout, Compensation and benefits expenses increased in the current year period due to increases in the fair value of investments to which certain deferred compensation plans are referenced.

Non-compensation expenses were relatively unchanged in the current quarter. Non-compensation expenses decreased in the current year period primarily due to lower litigation and information processing costs, partially offset by higher deposit insurance expense and higher consulting fees related to strategic initiatives. **Fee-Based Client Assets**

For a description of fee-based client assets, including descriptions for the fee based client asset types and rollforward items in the following tables, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Business Segments Wealth Management Fee-Based Client Assets Activity and Average Fee Rate by Account Type in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Fee-Based Client Assets Rollforward

\$ in billions	Ju	At ne 30, 2017		lows	Out	flows			Sep	At tember 30, 2017
Separately	¢	007	۵	0	đ		ሐ	•	φ.	242
managed accounts ^{1, 2}	\$	237	\$	8	\$	(5)	\$	3	\$	243
Unified managed accounts ²		228		11		(7)		7		239
Mutual fund		01		1		(1)				21
advisory		21		1		(1)		4		21
Representative as advisor		138		9		(7)		4		144
Representative as										
portfolio		321		18		(11)		10		338
manager Subtotal	\$	521 945	\$	18 47	¢	(11)	¢	10 24	¢	985
	Ф	943 17	Þ	47	Þ	(31)	Φ	24	Ф	985 18
Cash management Total fee-based		1/		3		(2)				10
client assets	\$	962	¢	50	¢	(33)	\$	24	¢	1,003
chefit assets	φ	902	φ	50	φ	(33)	φ	24	φ	1,005
		At								At
\$ in billions		ine 30 2016	·	flows	s Ou	utflows			-	otember 30, 2016
Separately			·	flows	s Ou	utflows			-	otember 30,
Separately managed		2016	In				In	npact	;	otember 30, 2016
Separately managed accounts ¹		2016	In		s Ou \$	tflows (15)	In	npact	-	otember 30,
Separately managed accounts ¹ Unified managed		2016 279	In:	8	\$	(15)	In \$	npact 7	\$	otember 30, 2016 279
Separately managed accounts ¹ Unified managed accounts		2016	In:		\$		In \$	npact	\$	otember 30, 2016
Separately managed accounts ¹ Unified managed accounts Mutual fund		2016 279 120	In: \$	8	\$	(15) (5)	In \$	npact 7 4	\$	2016 279 136
Separately managed accounts ¹ Unified managed accounts Mutual fund advisory		2016 279	In: \$	8	\$	(15)	In \$	npact 7	\$	otember 30, 2016 279
Separately managed accounts ¹ Unified managed accounts Mutual fund advisory Representative as		2016 279 120 23	In:) \$	8 17	\$	(15) (5) (1)	In \$	npact 7 4 1	\$	2016 279 136 23
Separately managed accounts ¹ Unified managed accounts Mutual fund advisory Representative as advisor		2016 279 120 23 117	In:) \$)	8 17 10	\$	 (15) (5) (1) (7) 	In \$	1 npact	\$	2016 279 136 23 123
Separately managed accounts ¹ Unified managed accounts Mutual fund advisory Representative as advisor Representative as portfolio manager	\$	2016 279 120 23 117 265	In:) \$)	8 17 10 19	\$	(15) (5) (1) (7) (12)	In \$	1 1 3 6	\$	2016 279 136 23 123 278
Separately managed accounts ¹ Unified managed accounts Mutual fund advisory Representative as advisor Representative as portfolio manager Subtotal		2016 279 120 23 117 265 804	In:) \$) ; ; ; ;	8 17 10 19 54	\$	(15) (5) (1) (7) (12) (40)	In \$	1 1 3 6	\$	2016 279 136 23 123 278 839
Separately managed accounts ¹ Unified managed accounts Mutual fund advisory Representative as advisor Representative as portfolio manager	\$	2016 279 120 23 117 265	In:) \$) ; ; ; ;	8 17 10 19	\$	(15) (5) (1) (7) (12)	In \$	1 1 3 6	\$	2016 279 136 23 123 278

At	Inflows Outflows	At

\$ in billions

	December 31,							MarketSeptember 30,			
	2016						Impact			2017	
Separately managed accounts ^{1, 2}	\$	222	\$	24	\$	(16)	\$	13	\$	243	
Unified managed accounts ²		204		36		(22)		21		239	
Mutual fund advisory		21		1		(3)		2		21	
Representative as advisor		125		27		(20)		12		144	
Representative as portfolio manager		285		57		(29)		25		338	
Subtotal	\$	857	\$	145	\$	(90)	\$	73	\$	985	
Cash management		20		9		(11)				18	
Total fee-based client assets	\$	877	\$	154	\$	(101)	\$	73	\$	1,003	

At

At

	December 31,					MarketSeptember 3				
\$ in billions		2015	Inf	lows	Ou	tflows	Im	pact		2016
Separately managed accounts ¹	\$	283	\$	24	\$	(31)	\$	3	\$	279
Unified managed accounts		105		37		(13)		7		136
Mutual fund advisory		25		1		(5)		2		23
Representative as advisor		115		22		(20)		6		123
Representative as portfolio manager		252		48		(32)		10		278
Subtotal	\$	780	\$	132	\$	(101)	\$	28	\$	839
Cash management		15		8		(7)				16
Total fee-based client assets Average Fee Rates ³	\$	795	\$	140	\$	(108)	\$	28	\$	855

	Three Months EndedNine Months E September 30, September 3					
Fee Rate in bps	2017	2016	2017	2016		
Separately managed						
accounts ²	17	35	16	36		
Unified managed						
accounts ²	97	104	98	106		
Mutual fund advisory	118	119	118	119		
Representative as						
advisor	84	85	84	85		
Representative as						
portfolio manager	94	98	96	99		
Subtotal	76	76	76	77		
Cash management	6	6	6	6		
Total fee-based						
client assets	75	75	75	76		
bps Basis points						

1. Includes non-custody account values reflecting prior quarter-end balances due to a lag in the reporting of asset values by third-party custodians.

2. A shift in client assets of approximately \$66 billion in the fourth quarter of 2016 from separately managed accounts to unified managed accounts resulted in a lower average fee rate for those platforms but did not impact the average fee rate for total fee-based client assets.

3. Certain data enhancements made in the first quarter of 2017 resulted in a modification to the Fee Rate calculations. Prior periods have been restated to reflect the revised calculations.

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Investment Management

Income Statement Information

Three Months Ended

	Septen			
\$ in millions	2017	2016	% Change	
Revenues			-	
Investment banking	\$	\$ (2)	N/M	
Trading	(7)	(3)	(133)%	
Investments	114	51	124%	
Asset management, distribution				
and administration fees	568	508	12%	
Other	1	(3)	133%	
Total non-interest revenues	676	551	23%	
Interest income	1	1	%	
Interest expense	2		N/M	
Net interest	(1)	1	(200)%	
Net revenues	675	552	22%	
Compensation and benefits	311	237	31%	
Non-compensation expenses	233	218	7%	
Total non-interest expenses	544	455	20%	
Income from continuing				
operations before income taxes	131	97	35%	
Provision for income taxes	16	31	(48)%	
Net income	115	66	74%	
Net income (loss) applicable to noncontrolling interests	1	(1)	200%	
Net income applicable to				
Morgan Stanley	\$ 114	\$ 67	70%	

Nine Months Ended

	Septem	September 30,				
\$ in millions	2017	2016	% Change			
Revenues						

Investment banking	\$	\$	(1)	N/M
Trading	(21)	(8)	(163)%
Investments	337	1	37	N/M
Commissions and fees			3	N/M
Asset management, distribution and administration fees	1,624	1	,551	5%

Table of Contents

Other	9	28	(68)%
Total non-interest revenues	1,949	1,610	21%
Interest income	3	5	(40)%
Interest expense	3	3	%
Net interest		2	N/M
Net revenues	1,949	1,612	21%
Compensation and benefits	878	688	28%
Non-compensation expenses	695	665	5%
Total non-interest expenses	1,573	1,353	16%
Income from continuing			
operations before income taxes	376	259	45%
Provision for income taxes	87	78	12%
Net income	289	181	60%
Net income (loss) applicable to noncontrolling interests	8	(14)	157%
Net income applicable to			
Morgan Stanley	\$ 281	\$ 195	44%
N/M Not Meaningful			

Net Revenues

Investments

Investments gains of \$114 million in the current quarter compared with \$51 million in the prior year quarter reflected higher carried interest principally in Infrastructure investments, partially offset by weaker investment performance which resulted in the reversal of previously accrued carried interest in Private Equity.

Investments gains of \$337 million in the current year period compared with \$37 million in the prior year period reflected higher carried interest and performance gains in all asset classes. *Asset Management, Distribution and Administration Fees*

Asset management, distribution and administration fees of \$568 million increased 12% in the current quarter compared to the prior year quarter as a result of higher average assets under management or supervision (AUM) across all asset classes and higher performance fees.

Asset management, distribution and administration fees of \$1,624 million increased 5% in the current year period compared to the prior year period primarily as a result of higher average AUM. See Assets Under Management or Supervision herein.

Non-interest Expenses

Non-interest expenses of \$544 million in the current quarter and \$1,573 million in the current year period increased 20% and 16% from the comparable prior periods primarily due to higher Compensation and benefits expenses.

Compensation and benefits expenses increased in the current quarter and current year period due to higher discretionary incentive compensation and an increase in deferred compensation associated with carried interest.

Non-compensation expenses increased in the current quarter and current year period primarily due to higher brokerage, clearing and exchange fees.

Assets Under Management or Supervision

For a description of the asset classes and rollforward items in the following tables, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Business Segments Investment Management Assets Under Management or Supervision in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

16

Management s Discussion and Analysis

AUM Rollforwards

		At									At
	Ju	ine 30,					Ma	rket		Ser	otember 30,
\$ in billions	,	2017	Inf	flows	Ou	tflows	Imp	pact	Other ¹		2017
Equity	\$	94	\$	5	\$	(6)	\$	4	\$	\$	97
Fixed income		66		7		(5)		1			69
Liquidity		154		279		(277)		1	(1)		156
Alternative /											
Other											
products		121		5		(3)		1	1		125
Total AUM	\$	435	\$	296	\$	(291)	\$	7	\$	\$	447
Shares of minority											
stake assets		8									7
		At									
	_										At
	Ju	ne 30,									
								rket		Sej	ptember 30,
\$ in billions		2016				tflows			Other ¹		2016
Equity	\$	81	\$	4	\$	()	\$	4	\$	\$	83
Fixed income		61		6		(5)		1			63
Liquidity		149		358		(352)		(1)			154
Alternative /											
Other											
products		115		4		(4)		2			117
Total AUM	\$	406	\$	372	\$	(367)	\$	6	\$	\$	417
Shares of minority											
stake assets		8									7
	A	At									At
	Decem							arket		Se	ptember 30,
\$ in billions)16				ıtflows		pact	Other		2017
Equity	\$	79	\$	16		(16)	\$			l \$	97
Fixed income		60		20		(16)		3		2	69
Liquidity		163		915		(923)		1			156
Alternative /											
Other											
products		115		18		(13)		5			125
Total AUM	\$	417	\$	969	\$	(968)	\$	26	\$ 3	3 \$	447

Table of Contents

Shares of minority		-
stake assets	8	1

At

\$ in billions	nber 31, 015		vs	Outflows	Maı Imp		Oth	er ¹	Sep	otember 30, 2016
Equity	\$ 83	\$	14	\$ (18)	\$	4	\$		\$	83
Fixed income	60		18	(19)		3		1		63
Liquidity	149	9	85	(979)		(1)				154
Alternative /										
Other										
products	114		18	(18)		3				117
Total AUM	\$ 406	\$ 1,0	35	\$ (1,034)	\$	9	\$	1	\$	417
Shares of minority										
stake assets	8									7
Average AUM										

	Three Mor	nths	Ended	Nine Months Ended			
	Septen	30,	Septen	: 30,			
\$ in billions	2017		2016	2017		2016	
Equity	\$ 96	\$	83 \$	90	\$	81	
Fixed income	68		62	65		61	
Liquidity	156		151	155		149	
Alternative /							
Other							
products	123		116	120		115	
Total AUM	\$ 443	\$	412 \$	430	\$	406	
Shares of minority							
stake assets	7		7	7		8	
Average Fee Rate							

	Nine Months Ended				
	Septemb	er 30,	Septemb	er 30,	
Fee Rate in bps	2017	2016	2017	2016	
Equity	75	74	74	72	
Fixed income	34	32	33	32	
Liquidity	18	18	18	18	
Alternative /					
Other					
products	68	73	69	76	
Total AUM	47	47	46	48	

AUM Assets under management or supervision

bps Basis points

At

1. Includes distributions and foreign currency impact.

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Supplemental Financial Information and Disclosures

U.S. Bank Subsidiaries

We provide loans to a variety of customers, from large corporate and institutional clients to high net worth individuals, primarily through our U.S. bank subsidiaries, Morgan Stanley Bank, N.A. (MSBNA) and Morgan Stanley Private Bank, National Association (MSPBNA) (collectively, U.S. Bank Subsidiaries). The lending activities in the Institutional Securities business segment primarily include loans or lending commitments to corporate clients. The lending activities in the Wealth Management business segment primarily include securities-based lending that allows clients to borrow money against the value of qualifying securities and also include residential real estate loans. We expect our lending activities to continue to grow through further market penetration of the client base within the Institutional Securities and Wealth Management business segments. For a further discussion of our credit risks, see

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Credit Risk. For further discussion about loans and lending commitments, see Notes 7 and 11 to the financial statements.

U.S. Bank Subsidiaries Supplemental Financial Information Excluding Transactions with the Parent Company

	September 30,		At	
			Dec	ember 31,
\$ in billions	2017			2016
U.S. Bank Subsidiaries assets ¹	\$	182.2	\$	176.8
U.S. Bank Subsidiaries investment securities portfolio:				
Investment securities AFS		42.7		50.3
Investment securities HTM		18.1		13.6
Total investment securities	\$	60.8	\$	63.9
Deposits ²	\$	154.2	\$	154.7
Wealth Management U.S. Bank Subsidiaries data				
Securities-based lending and other loans ³	\$	40.1	\$	36.0
Residential real estate loans		26.2		24.4
Total	\$	66.3	\$	60.4
Institutional Securities U.S. Bank Subsidiaries data	*		*	
Corporate loans	\$	22.3	\$	20.3
Wholesale real estate loans	·	10.1		9.9
Total	\$	32.4	\$	30.2
AFS Available for sale				

HTM Held to maturity

- 1. Certain revisions have been made to prior periods to conform to the current presentation.
- 2. For further information on deposits, see Liquidity and Capital Resources Funding Management Unsecured Financing herein.
- 3. Other loans primarily include tailored lending.

Income Tax Matters

Effective Tax Rate

	Three Mon	Three Months Ended September 30,		ths Ended
	Septem			ber 30,
	2017	2016	2017	2016
From continuing operations	28.1%	31.5%	29.7%	32.7%

The effective tax rate for the current quarter and current year period reflects a recurring-type discrete tax benefit of \$11 million and \$139 million, respectively, associated with the adoption of new accounting guidance related to employee share-based payments, and other net discrete tax benefits of \$83 million and \$65 million, respectively, primarily resulting from the remeasurement of certain deferred taxes. See Note 2 to the financial statements for information on the adoption of the accounting update *Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*.

Accounting Development Updates

The Financial Accounting Standards Board has issued certain accounting updates that apply to us but are not yet effective for the Firm. Accounting updates not listed below were assessed and determined to be either not applicable or are not expected to have a significant impact on our financial statements.

The following accounting updates are currently being evaluated to determine the potential impact of adoption:

Revenue from Contracts with Customers. This accounting update aims to clarify the principles of revenue recognition, develop a common revenue recognition standard across all industries for U.S. GAAP and provide enhanced disclosures for users of the financial statements. The core principle of this guidance is that an entity should recognize revenues to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The update is not applicable to financial instruments. We will adopt the guidance on January 1, 2018 and apply the modified retrospective method of adoption.

This accounting update will change the presentation of certain costs related to underwriting and advisory activities so that such costs will be recorded in the relevant non-interest expense line item versus the current practice of netting such costs against Investment banking revenues. This change is estimated to gross up Investment banking revenues and affected expenses for the Institutional Securities segment by approximately 5%-10%. Similarly, certain costs related to the selling and distribution of investment funds will no longer be netted against Asset management, distribution and administration fees, and therefore is expected to result in a gross up of such Investment

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Management revenues and affected expenses by less than 5%. These changes will not have an impact on net income.

In addition, the timing of the recognition of certain performance fees from fund management activities, not in the form of carried interest, is generally expected to be deferred within a fiscal year until the fees are no longer probable of being reversed. Thus, the recognition of such revenues, which are recorded in Asset management, distribution and administration fees within the Investment Management segment, which approximated \$60 million in 2016 and were recognized throughout the year, are generally expected to be recognized in the fourth quarter of each fiscal year based on current fee arrangements.

The recognition of performance fees from fund management activities in the form of carried interest that are subject to reversal will remain essentially unchanged. We will apply the equity method of accounting to such carried interest, thus excluding them from the scope of this standard.

We will continue to assess the impact of the new standard as we progress through the implementation process and as industry interpretations are resolved; therefore, additional impacts may be identified prior to adoption.

Hedge Accounting. This accounting update aims to better align the hedge accounting requirements with an entity s risk management strategies and improve the financial reporting of hedging relationships. It will also result in simplification of the application of hedge accounting related to the assessment of hedge effectiveness. This update is effective as of January 1, 2019 with early adoption permitted.

Leases. This accounting update requires lessees to recognize on the balance sheet all leases with terms exceeding one year, which results in the recognition of a right of use asset and corresponding lease liability, including for those leases that we currently classify as operating leases. The right of use asset and lease liability will initially be measured using the present value of the remaining rental payments. The accounting for leases where we are the lessor is largely unchanged. This update is effective as of January 1, 2019 with early adoption permitted.

Financial Instruments Credit Losses. This accounting update impacts the impairment model for certain financial assets measured at amortized cost by requiring a current expected credit loss (CECL) methodology to estimate expected credit losses over the entire life of the financial asset, recorded at inception or purchase. CECL will replace the loss model currently applicable to loans held for invest-

ment, HTM securities and other receivables carried at amortized cost.

The update also eliminates the concept of other-than-temporary impairment for AFS securities. Impairments on AFS securities will be required to be recognized in earnings through an allowance, when the fair value is less than amortized cost and a credit loss exists or the securities are expected to be sold before recovery of amortized cost.

Under the update, there may be an ability to determine there are no expected credit losses in certain circumstances, e.g., based on collateral arrangements for lending and financing transactions or based on the credit quality of the borrower or issuer.

Overall, the amendments in this update are expected to accelerate the recognition of credit losses for portfolios where CECL models will be applied. This update is effective as of January 1, 2020 with early adoption permitted as of January 1, 2019.

Critical Accounting Policies

Our financial statements are prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP, which requires us to make estimates and assumptions (see Note 1 to the financial statements). We believe that of our significant accounting policies (see Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K and Note 2 to the financial statements), the fair value, goodwill and intangible assets, legal and regulatory contingencies and income taxes policies involve a higher degree of judgment and complexity. For a further discussion about our critical accounting policies, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Critical Accounting Policies in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Senior management establishes liquidity and capital policies. Through various risk and control committees, senior management reviews business performance relative to these policies, monitors the availability of alternative sources of financing, and oversees the liquidity, interest rate and currency sensitivity of our asset and liability position. The Treasury Department, Firm Risk Committee, Asset and Liability Management Committee, and other committees and control groups assist in evaluating, monitoring and controlling the impact that our business activities have on our balance sheets, liquidity and capital structure. Liquidity and capital matters are reported regularly to the Board of Directors (the Board) and the Board s Risk Committee.

19

Management s Discussion and Analysis

The Balance Sheet

We monitor and evaluate the composition and size of our balance sheet on a regular basis. Our balance sheet management process includes quarterly planning, business-specific thresholds, monitoring of business-specific usage versus key performance metrics and new business impact assessments.

We establish balance sheet thresholds at the consolidated and business segment levels. We monitor balance sheet utilization and review variances resulting from business activity or market fluctuations. On a regular basis, we review current performance versus established thresholds and assess the need to re-allocate our balance sheet based on business unit needs. We also monitor key metrics, including asset and liability size and capital usage.

Total Assets by Business Segment

	Institutional	At September 30, 2017InstitutionalWealthInvestment			
\$ in millions	Securities	Management	Management	Total	
Assets		-	-		
Cash and cash equivalents ¹	\$ 31,100	\$ 17,026	\$ 65	\$ 48,191	
Trading assets at fair value	282,555	68	2,465	285,088	
Investment securities	18,532	60,554		79,086	
Securities purchased under					
agreements to resell	84,223	5,883		90,106	
Securities borrowed	132,597	295		132,892	
Customer and other					
receivables	35,725	18,061	602	54,388	
Loans, net of allowance	38,171	66,255	5	104,431	
Other assets ²	45,378	12,486	1,647	59,511	
Total assets	\$668,281	\$ 180,628	\$ 4,784	\$ 853,693	

	At December 31, 2016						
	Institutional	Wealth	Investment				
\$ in millions	Securities	Management	Management	Total			
Assets							
Cash and cash equivalents ¹	\$ 25,291	\$ 18,022	\$ 68	\$ 43,381			
Trading assets at fair value	259,680	64	2,410	262,154			
Investment securities	16,222	63,870		80,092			
Securities purchased under							
agreements to resell	96,735	5,220		101,955			
Securities borrowed	124,840	396		125,236			
Customer and other							
receivables	26,624	19,268	568	46,460			
Loans, net of allowance	33,816	60,427	5	94,248			

Other assets ²	45,941	13,868	1,614	61,423
Total assets	\$629,149	\$ 181,135	\$ 4,665	\$814,949

1. Cash and cash equivalents include cash and due from banks and interest bearing deposits with banks.

2. Other assets primarily includes Cash deposited with clearing organizations or segregated under federal and other regulations or requirements; Other investments; Premises, equipment and software costs; Goodwill; Intangible assets and deferred tax assets.

A substantial portion of total assets consists of liquid marketable securities and short-term receivables arising principally from sales and trading activities in the Institutional Securities business segment. Total assets increased to \$853.7 billion at September 30, 2017 from \$814.9 billion at December 31, 2016, primarily driven by an increase in trading inventory within Institutional Securities, along with loan growth across both Institutional Securities and Wealth Management. The change in trading inventory reflects increased trading activity in U.S. government and agency securities and Other sovereign government obligations, along with higher market values for corporate equities compared with December 31, 2016.

Securities Repurchase Agreements and Securities Lending

Securities borrowed or securities purchased under agreements to resell and securities loaned or securities sold under agreements to repurchase are treated as collateralized financings (see Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K and Note 6 to the financial statements).

Collateralized Financing Transactions

¢·· ·11·	Sep	At tember 30,	De	-
<i>\$ in millions</i> Securities purchased under agreements to resell and Securities borrowed	\$	2017 222,998	\$	2016 227,191
Securities sold under agreements		,		,
to repurchase and Securities loaned	\$	69,613	\$	70,472
Securities received as collateral ¹	\$	12,995	\$	13,737

Daily Average Balance

	Three Months Ended		
	September 30December 3		
\$ in millions	2017	2016	
Securities purchased under agreements			
to resell and Securities borrowed	\$ 227,146 \$	224,355	
Securities sold under agreements			
to repurchase and Securities loaned	\$ 68,563 \$	68,908	

1. Included in Trading assets in the balance sheets. *Customer Securities Financing*

The customer receivable portion of the securities financing transactions primarily includes customer margin loans, collateralized by customer-owned securities, which are segregated in accordance with regulatory requirements. The

Table of Contents

customer payable portion of the securities financing transactions primarily includes payables to our prime brokerage customers. Our risk exposure on these transactions is mitigated by collateral maintenance policies that limit our credit exposure to customers and liquidity reserves held against this risk exposure.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

20

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Liquidity Risk Management Framework

The primary goal of our Liquidity Risk Management Framework is to ensure that we have access to adequate funding across a wide range of market conditions and time horizons. The framework is designed to enable us to fulfill our financial obligations and support the execution of our business strategies.

The core components of our Liquidity Risk Management Framework are the Required Liquidity Framework, Liquidity Stress Tests and the Global Liquidity Reserve (GLR), which support our target liquidity profile. For further discussion about the Firm's Required Liquidity Framework and Liquidity Stress Tests, see Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Liquidity Risk Management Framework in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

At September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, we maintained sufficient liquidity to meet current and contingent funding obligations as modeled in our Liquidity Stress Tests.

Global Liquidity Reserve

We maintain sufficient global liquidity reserves pursuant to our Required Liquidity Framework. For further discussion of our GLR, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Liquidity Risk Management Framework Global Liquidity Reserve in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

GLR by Type of Investment

		At		
				At
	Sep	tember 30,		
			D	December 31,
\$ in millions		2017		2016
Cash deposits with banks	\$	9,684	\$	8,679
Cash deposits with central banks		33,566		30,568
Unencumbered highly liquid securities:				
U.S. government obligations		67,677		78,615
U.S. agency and agency mortgage-backed securities		51,676		46,360
Non-U.S. sovereign obligations ¹		24,110		30,884
Investments in money market funds		2		
Other investment grade securities		3,251		7,191
Total	\$	189,966	\$	202,297

1.Non-U.S. sovereign obligations are primarily composed of unencumbered German, French, Dutch, U.K. and Japanese government obligations.

GLR Managed by Bank and Non-Bank Legal Entities

						ly Average Balance
	At			At	Th	ee Months Ended
	Sep	tember 30,	Dec	ember 31,	Sep	tember 30,
\$ in millions		2017		2016		2017
Bank legal entities						
Domestic	\$	72,567	\$	74,411	\$	68,746
Foreign		4,248		4,238		4,297
Total Bank legal entities		76,815		78,649		73,043
Non-Bank legal entities						
Domestic:						
Parent Company		39,747		66,514		50,893
Non-Parent Company		31,754		18,801		33,934
Total Domestic		71,501		85,315		84,827
Foreign		41,650		38,333		44,244
Total Non-Bank legal entities		113,151		123,648		129,071
Total	\$	189,966	\$	202,297	\$	202,114
Regulatory Liquidity Framework						

Liquidity Coverage Ratio

The Basel Committee on Banking Supervision s (Basel Committee) Liquidity Coverage Ratio (LCR) standard is designed to ensure that banking organizations have sufficient high-quality liquid assets (HQLA) to cover net cash outflows arising from significant stress over 30 calendar days. The standard s objective is to promote the short-term resilience of the liquidity risk profile of banking organizations. We and our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries are subject to the LCR requirements issued by U.S. banking regulators (U.S. LCR), which are based on the Basel Committee s LCR, including a requirement to calculate each entity s U.S. LCR on each business day. We and our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries are compliant with the minimum required U.S. LCR of 100%.

HQLA by Type of Asset and LCR

			Daily Average
			Balance
			Three Months
	At	At	Ended September 30,
\$ in millions	September 30, 2017	December 31, 2016	2017
HQLA			
Cash deposits with central banks	\$ 33,614	\$ 30,569	\$ 40,841
Table of Contents			53

Securities ¹	125,426	129,524	134,363
Total	\$ 159,040	\$ 160,093	\$ 175,204
LCR			130%

1. Primarily includes U.S. Treasuries; U.S. agency mortgage-backed securities; sovereign bonds; investment-grade corporate bonds; and publicly traded common equities.

21

Management s Discussion and Analysis

The regulatory definition of HQLA is substantially the same as our GLR. GLR includes cash placed at institutions other than central banks that is considered an inflow for LCR purposes. HQLA includes a portion of cash placed at central banks, certain unencumbered investment grade corporate bonds and publicly traded common equities, which do not meet the definition of our GLR.

Net Stable Funding Ratio

The objective of the Net Stable Funding Ratio (NSFR) is to reduce funding risk over a one-year horizon by requiring banking organizations to fund their activities with sufficiently stable sources of funding in order to mitigate the risk of future funding stress.

The Basel Committee finalized the NSFR framework in 2014. In May 2016, the U.S. banking regulators issued a proposal to implement the NSFR in the U.S., which would apply to us and our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries. Our preliminary estimates, based on the current proposal, indicate that actions will be necessary to meet the requirement, which we expect to accomplish by the effective date of any final rule. For an additional discussion of NSFR, see

Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Liquidity Framework Net Stable Funding Ratio in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Funding Management

We manage our funding in a manner that reduces the risk of disruption to our operations. We pursue a strategy of diversification of secured and unsecured funding sources (by product, investor and region) and attempt to ensure that the tenor of our liabilities equals or exceeds the expected holding period of the assets being financed.

We fund our balance sheet on a global basis through diverse sources. These sources may include our equity capital, long-term borrowings, securities sold under agreements to repurchase (repurchase agreements), securities lending, deposits, letters of credit and lines of credit. We have active financing programs for both standard and structured products targeting global investors and currencies.

Secured Financing

For a discussion of our secured financing activities, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Funding Management Secured Financing in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

At September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the weighted average maturity of our secured financing of less liquid assets was greater than 120 days.

Unsecured Financing

For a discussion of our unsecured financing activities, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financing Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Funding Management Unsecured Financing in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K and see Note 4 to the financial statements.

Deposits

	At		At	
	September 30,		De	ecember 31,
\$ in millions		2017		2016
Savings and demand deposits: Brokerage sweep deposits ¹	\$	135,152	\$	153,042
Savings and other		5,555		1,517
Total Savings and demand deposits		140,707		154,559
Time deposits ²		13,932		1,304
Total	\$	154,639	\$	155,863

1. Represents balances swept from client brokerage accounts. Also referred to as the Bank Deposit program.

2. Certain time deposit accounts are carried at fair value under the fair value option (see Note 3 to the financial statements).

Deposits are primarily sourced from our Wealth Management clients, and are considered to have stable, low-cost funding characteristics. Total deposits as of September 30, 2017 were relatively unchanged compared with December 31, 2016, with the decrease in brokerage sweep deposits, primarily due to client deployment of cash into the markets, largely offset by an increase in time deposits and savings and other deposits, primarily due to growth in certificates of deposits and savings products.

Short-Term Borrowings

	At	At
	September 30,	December 31,
\$ in millions	2017	2016
Short-term borrowings	\$ 1,087	\$ 941

Our unsecured short-term borrowings primarily consist of structured notes, bank loans and bank notes with original maturities of 12 months or less.

Long-Term Borrowings

We believe that accessing debt investors through multiple distribution channels helps provide consistent access to the unsecured markets. In addition, the issuance of long-term borrowings allows us to reduce reliance on short-term credit sensitive instruments. Long-term borrowings are generally managed to achieve staggered maturities, thereby mitigating refinancing risk, and to maximize investor diversification through sales to global institutional and retail clients across regions, currencies and product types. Availability and cost of financing to us can vary depending on market conditions, the volume of certain trading and lending activities, our credit ratings and the overall availability of credit.

Management s Discussion and Analysis

We may engage in various transactions in the credit markets (including, for example, debt retirements) that we believe are in our investors best interests.

Long-term Borrowings by Maturity at September 30, 2017

\$ in millions	Company	Subsidiaries	Total
2017	\$ 4,605	\$ 3,685	\$ 8,290
2018	18,816	2,244	21,060
2019	21,841	2,033	23,874
2020	19,362	2,075	21,437
2021	15,862	1,449	17,311
Thereafter	88,786	10,919	99,705
Total	\$ 169,272	\$ 22,405	\$ 191,677
Maturities over next 12 months			\$ 25,792

Parent

Long-term Borrowings increased to \$191,677 million as of September 30, 2017, compared with \$164,775 million at December 31, 2016. This increase is a result of issuances, partially offset by maturities and retirements, presented in the table below.

	Nine Months Ended
\$ in millions	September 30, 2017
Issued	\$ 45,334
Matured or retired	24,480

For further information on long-term borrowings, see Note 10 to the financial statements.

Credit Ratings

We rely on external sources to finance a significant portion of our daily operations. The cost and availability of financing generally are impacted by our credit ratings, among other things. In addition, our credit ratings can have an impact on certain trading revenues, particularly in those businesses where longer-term counterparty performance is a key consideration, such as OTC derivative transactions, including credit derivatives and interest rate swaps. Rating agencies consider company-specific factors; other industry factors such as regulatory or legislative changes and the macroeconomic environment, among other things.

Our credit ratings do not include any uplift from perceived government support from any rating agency given the significant progress of the U.S. financial reform legislation and regulations. Some rating agencies have stated that they currently incorporate various degrees of credit rating uplift from non-governmental third-party sources of potential support.

Parent Company and MSBNA s Senior Unsecured Ratings at October 31, 2017

Table of Contents

	Parent Company					
	Short-term	Long-term	Rating			
	Debt	Debt	Outlook			
DBRS, Inc.	R-1 (middle)	A (high)	Stable			
Fitch Ratings, Inc.	F1	Α	Stable			
Moody s Investors Service, Inc.	P-2	A3	Stable			
Rating and Investment Information, Inc.	a-1	А-	Stable			
Standard & Poor s Global Ratings	A-2	BBB+	Stable			

	Morga	Morgan Stanley Bank, N.A.					
	Short-term	Short-term Long-term Rat					
	Debt	Debt	Outlook				
Fitch Ratings, Inc.	F1	A+	Stable				
Moody s Investors Service, Inc.	P-1	A1	Stable				
Standard & Poor s Global Ratings	A-1	A+	Stable				

In connection with certain OTC trading agreements and certain other agreements where we are a liquidity provider to certain financing vehicles associated with the Institutional Securities business segment, we may be required to provide additional collateral, immediately settle any outstanding liability balances with certain counterparties or pledge additional collateral to certain exchanges and clearing organizations in the event of a future credit rating downgrade irrespective of whether we are in a net asset or net liability position.

The additional collateral or termination payments that may be called in the event of a future credit rating downgrade vary by contract and can be based on ratings by either or both of Moody s Investors Service, Inc. (Moody s) and Standard & Poor s Global Ratings (S&P). The following table shows the future potential collateral amounts and termination payments that could be called or required by counterparties or exchanges and clearing organizations in the event of one-notch or two-notch downgrade scenarios, from the lowest of Moody s or S&P ratings, based on the relevant contractual downgrade triggers.

Incremental Collateral or Terminating Payments upon Potential Future Rating Downgrade

	At September 30,A	t December 31,
\$ in millions	2017	2016
One-notch downgrade	\$ 856 \$	5 1,292
Two-notch downgrade	635	875

While certain aspects of a credit rating downgrade are quantifiable pursuant to contractual provisions, the impact it would have on our business and results of operations in future periods is inherently uncertain and would depend on a number of interrelated factors, including, among others, the magnitude of the downgrade, the rating relative to peers, the rating assigned by the relevant agency pre-downgrade, individual client behavior and future mitigating actions we might take. The liquidity impact of additional collateral requirements is included in our Liquidity Stress Tests.

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Capital Management

We view capital as an important source of financial strength and actively manage our consolidated capital position based upon, among other things, business opportunities, risks, capital availability and rates of return together with internal capital policies, regulatory requirements and rating agency guidelines and, therefore, in the future may expand or contract our capital base to address the changing needs of our businesses. We attempt to maintain total capital, on a consolidated basis, at least equal to the sum of our operating subsidiaries required equity.

Common Stock

		Three Months Ended				Nine Mor	nths Ende	ed
		September 30,				Septen	nber 30,	
\$ in millions	2	2017	-	2016	2017			2016
Repurchases of								
common stock	\$	1,250	\$	1,250	\$	2,500	\$	2,500

From time to time we repurchase our outstanding common stock which includes our share repurchase program. For a description of our share repurchase program, see Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds.

The Board determines the declaration and payment of dividends on a quarterly basis. On October 17, 2017, we announced that the Board declared a quarterly dividend per common share of \$0.25. The dividend is payable on November 15, 2017 to common shareholders of record on October 31, 2017.

For a description of our 2017 capital plan, see Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements Capital Plans and Stress Tests.

Preferred Stock

On September 15, 2017, we announced that the Board declared quarterly dividends for preferred stock shareholders of record on September 29, 2017 that were paid on October 16, 2017.

For additional information on preferred stock, see Note 14 to the financial statements.

Regulatory Requirements

Regulatory Capital Framework

We are a financial holding company under the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the BHC Act), and are subject to the regulation and oversight of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the Federal Reserve). The Federal Reserve establishes capital requirements for us,

including well-capitalized standards, and evaluates our compliance with such capital requirements. The Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (OCC) establishes similar capital requirements and standards for our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries. The regulatory capital requirements are largely based on the Basel III capital standards established by the

Basel Committee and also implement certain provisions of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the Dodd-Frank Act).

The Basel Committee has published revisions to certain standards in its capital framework, and is actively considering potential revisions to other capital standards, that, if adopted by the U.S. banking agencies, could substantially change the U.S. regulatory capital framework. For additional discussion of regulatory capital framework, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements Regulatory Capital Framework in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Regulatory Capital Requirements

We are required to maintain minimum risk-based and leverage capital ratios under the regulatory capital requirements. A summary of the calculations of regulatory capital, risk-weighted assets (RWAs) and transition provisions follows.

Regulatory Capital. Minimum risk-based capital ratio requirements apply to Common Equity Tier 1 capital, Tier 1 capital and Total capital (which includes Tier 2 capital). Certain adjustments to and deductions from capital are required for purposes of determining these ratios, such as goodwill, intangible assets, certain deferred tax assets, other amounts in Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (AOCI) and investments in the capital instruments of unconsolidated financial institutions. Certain of these adjustments and deductions are also subject to transitional provisions.

In addition to the minimum risk-based capital ratio requirements, on a fully phased-in basis by 2019, we will be subject to:

A greater than 2.5% Common Equity Tier 1 capital conservation buffer;

The Common Equity Tier 1 global systemically important bank (G-SIB) capital surcharge, currently at 3%; and

Up to a 2.5% Common Equity Tier 1 countercyclical capital buffer (CCyB), currently set by U.S. banking regulators at zero (collectively, the buffers).

In 2017, the phase-in amount for each of the buffers is 50% of the fully phased-in buffer requirement. Failure to main-

September 2017 Form 10-Q

24

Management s Discussion and Analysis

tain the buffers would result in restrictions on our ability to make capital distributions, including the payment of dividends and the repurchase of stock, and to pay discretionary bonuses to executive officers. For a further discussion of the G-SIB capital surcharge, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements G-SIB Capital Surcharge in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

See Total Loss-Absorbing Capacity, Long-Term Debt and Clean Holding Company Requirements herein for additional capital requirements effective January 1, 2019.

Risk-Weighted Assets. RWAs reflect both our on- and off-balance sheet risk as well as capital charges attributable to the risk of loss arising from the following:

Credit risk: The failure of a borrower, counterparty or issuer to meet its financial obligations to us;

Market risk: Adverse changes in the level of one or more market prices, rates, indices, volatilities, correlations or other market factors, such as market liquidity; and

Operational risk: Inadequate or failed processes or systems, human factors or from external events (*e.g.*, fraud, theft, legal and compliance risks, cyber attacks or damage to physical assets).

For a further discussion of our market, credit and operational risks, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk.

Our risk-based capital ratios for purposes of determining regulatory compliance are the lower of the capital ratios computed under (i) the standardized approaches for calculating credit risk and market risk RWAs (the Standardized Approach) and (ii) the applicable advanced approaches for calculating credit risk, market risk and operational risk RWAs (the Advanced Approach). The credit risk RWA calculations between the two approaches differ in that the Standardized Approach requires calculation of RWAs using prescribed risk weights, whereas the Advanced Approach utilizes models to calculate exposure amounts and risk weights. At September 30, 2017, our ratios are based on the Standardized Approach transitional rules. For prior periods, the ratios were based on the Advanced Approach transitional rules.

The methods for calculating each of our risk-based capital ratios will change through January 1, 2022 as aspects of the capital rules are phased in. These changes may result in differences in our reported capital ratios from one reporting period to the next that are independent of changes to our capital base, asset composition, off-balance sheet exposures or risk profile.

Minimum Risk-Based Capital Ratios: Transitional Provisions

1. These ratios assume the requirements for the G-SIB capital surcharge (3.0%) and CCyB (zero) remain at current levels. See Total Loss-Absorbing Capacity, Long-Term Debt and Clean Holding Company Requirements herein for additional capital requirements effective January 1, 2019.

Transitional and Fully Phased-In Regulatory Capital Ratios

At September 30, 2017						
Transitional Pro Forma Fully Phase					Phased-In	
Sta	andardized	Advanced	Sta	andardized	Α	dvanced
\$	62,214	\$ 62,214	\$	61,603	\$	61,603
	71,006	71,006		70,276		70,276
	81,861	81,652		81,148		80,939
	368,629	358,219		378,334		368,507
	16.9%	17.4%		16.3%		16.7%
	19.3%	19.8%		18.6%		19.1%
	22.2%	22.8%		21.4%		22.0%
\$	841,360	N/A	\$	840,845		N/A
	8.4%	N/A		8.4%		N/A
	\$	Standardized \$ 62,214 71,006 81,861 368,629 16.9% 19.3% 22.2% \$ 841,360	Transitional Standardized Advanced \$ 62,214 \$ 62,214 71,006 71,006 81,861 81,652 368,629 358,219 16.9% 17.4% 19.3% 19.8% 22.2% 22.8%	Transitional Pro Standardized Advanced Standardized \$ 62,214 \$ 62,214 \$ \$ 62,214 \$ 62,214 \$ 71,006 71,006 71,006 \$ 81,861 81,652 368,629 358,219 \$ 16.9% 17.4% \$ \$ 19.3% 19.8% \$ \$ 22.2% 22.8% \$ \$	Transitional Pro Forma Full Standardized Advanced Standardized \$ 62,214 \$ 61,603 71,006 71,006 70,276 81,861 81,652 81,148 368,629 358,219 378,334 16.9% 17.4% 16.3% 19.3% 19.8% 18.6% 22.2% 22.8% 21.4%	Transitional Pro Forma Fully I Standardized Advanced Standardized A \$ 62,214 \$ 62,214 \$ 61,603 \$ 71,006 71,006 70,276 \$ 81,861 81,652 81,148 \$ 368,629 358,219 378,334 \$ 16.9% 17.4% 16.3% \$ 19.3% 19.8% 18.6% \$ 22.2% 22.8% 21.4% \$

		At December 31, 2016						
	Transi	tional	Pro Forma Fu	lly Phased-In				
\$ in millions	Standardized	Advanced	Standardized	Advanced				
Risk-based capital								
Common Equity								
Tier 1 capital	\$ 60,398	\$ 60,398	\$ 58,616	\$ 58,616				
Tier 1 capital	68,097	68,097	66,315	66,315				
Total capital	78,917	78,642	77,155	76,881				
Total RWAs	340,191	358,141	351,101	369,709				
Common Equity								
Tier 1 capital ratio	17.8%	16.9%	16.7%	15.9%				
Tier 1 capital ratio	20.0%	19.0%	18.9%	17.9%				
Total capital ratio	23.2%	22.0%	22.0%	20.8%				
Leverage-based capital								
Adjusted average assets ¹	\$811,402	N/A	\$810,288	N/A				
Tier 1 leverage ratio ²	8.4%	N/A	8.2%	N/A				
N/A Not Applicable								

1. Adjusted average assets represent the denominator of the Tier 1 leverage ratio and are composed of the average daily balance of consolidated on-balance sheet assets under U.S. GAAP during the current quarter and the quarter ended December 31, 2016 adjusted for disallowed goodwill, transitional intangible assets, certain deferred tax assets, certain investments in the capital instruments of unconsolidated financial institutions and other adjustments.

2. The minimum Tier 1 leverage ratio requirement is 4.0%.

Management s Discussion and Analysis

The fully phased-in pro forma estimates in the previous tables are based on our current understanding of the capital rules and other factors, which may be subject to change as we receive additional clarification and implementation guidance from the Federal Reserve and as the interpretation of the regulations evolves over time. These fully phased-in pro forma estimates are non-GAAP financial measures because they were not yet effective at September 30, 2017. These preliminary estimates are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially and should not be taken as a projection of what our capital, capital ratios, RWAs, earnings or other results will actually be at future dates. For a discussion of risks and uncertainties that may affect our future results, see Risk Factors in Part I, Item 1A of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Well-Capitalized Minimum Regulatory Capital Ratios for U.S. Bank Subsidiaries

	At September 30, 2017
Common Equity Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio	6.5%
Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio	8.0%
Total risk-based capital ratio	10.0%
Tier 1 leverage ratio	5.0%
For us to remain a financial holding company, our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries must qua	alify as well-capitalized by
maintaining the minimum ratio requirements set forth in the previous table. The Federal	Reserve has not vet revised

maintaining the minimum ratio requirements set forth in the previous table. The Federal Reserve has not yet revised the well-capitalized standard for financial holding companies to reflect the higher capital standards required for us under the capital rules. Assuming that the Federal Reserve would apply the same or very similar well-capitalized standards to financial holding companies, each of our risk-based capital ratios and Tier 1 leverage ratio at September 30, 2017 would have exceeded the revised well-capitalized standard. The Federal Reserve may require us to maintain risk- and leverage-based capital ratios substantially in excess of mandated minimum levels, depending upon general economic conditions and a financial holding company s particular condition, risk profile and growth plans.

Regulatory Capital Calculated under Transitional Rules

		At		
	Sept	tember 30,	Dec	At ember 31,
\$ in millions		2017		2016
Common Equity Tier 1 capital				
Common stock and surplus	\$	15,448	\$	17,494
Retained earnings		57,554		53,679
AOCI		(2,544)		(2,643)
Regulatory adjustments and deductions:				
Net goodwill		(6,519)		(6,526)
Net intangible assets (other than goodwill and mortgage				
servicing assets)		(1,991)		(1,631)

Table of Contents

Other adjustments and deductions ¹	266	25
Total Common Equity Tier 1 capital	\$ 62,214	\$ 60,398
Additional Tier 1 capital		
Preferred stock	\$ 8,520	\$ 7,520
Noncontrolling interests	544	613
Other adjustments and deductions ²	33	(246)
Additional Tier 1 capital	\$ 9,097	\$ 7,887
Deduction for investments in covered funds	(305)	(188)
Total Tier 1 capital	\$ 71,006	\$ 68,097
Standardized Tier 2 capital		
Subordinated debt	\$ 10,341	\$ 10,303
Noncontrolling interests	95	62
Eligible allowance for credit losses	426	464
Other adjustments and deductions	(7)	(9)
Total Standardized Tier 2 capital	\$ 10,855	\$ 10,820
Total Standardized capital	\$ 81,861	\$ 78,917
Advanced Tier 2 capital		
Subordinated debt	\$ 10,341	\$ 10,303
Noncontrolling interests	95	62
Eligible credit reserves	217	189
Other adjustments and deductions	(7)	(9)
Total Advanced Tier 2 capital	\$ 10,646	\$ 10,545
Total Advanced capital	\$ 81,652	\$ 78,642

September 2017 Form 10-Q

26

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Regulatory Capital Rollforward Calculated under Transitional Rules

\$ in millions	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017			
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	September	50, 2017		
Common Equity Tier 1 capital at December 31, 2016	\$	60,398		
Change related to the following items:	Ŧ	00,070		
Value of shareholders common equity		1,928		
Net goodwill		7		
Net intangible assets (other than goodwill and mortgage servicing				
assets)		(360)		
Other adjustments and deductions ¹		241		
Common Equity Tier 1 capital at September 30, 2017	\$	62,214		
Additional Tier 1 capital		,		
Additional Tier 1 capital at December 31, 2016	\$	7,887		
New issuance of qualifying preferred stock		1,000		
Change related to the following items:				
Noncontrolling interests		(69)		
Other adjustments and deductions ²		279		
Additional Tier 1 capital at September 30, 2017		9,097		
Deduction for investments in covered funds at				
December 31, 2016		(188)		
Change in deduction for investments in covered funds		(117)		
Deduction for investments in covered funds at				
September 30, 2017		(305)		
Tier 1 capital at September 30, 2017	\$	71,006		
Standardized Tier 2 capital				
Tier 2 capital at December 31, 2016	\$	10,820		
Change related to the following items:				
Eligible allowance for credit losses		(38)		
Other changes, adjustments and deductions ³		73		
Standardized Tier 2 capital at September 30, 2017	\$	10,855		
Total Standardized capital at September 30, 2017	\$	81,861		
Advanced Tier 2 capital				
Tier 2 capital at December 31, 2016	\$	10,545		
Change related to the following items:				
Eligible credit reserves		28		
Other changes, adjustments and deductions ³		73		
Advanced Tier 2 capital at September 30, 2017	\$	10,646		
Total Advanced capital at September 30, 2017	\$	81,652		

Other adjustments and deductions used in the calculation of Common Equity Tier 1 capital include credit spread premium over risk-free rate for derivative liabilities, net deferred tax assets, net after-tax DVA and adjustments related to AOCI.

- 2. Other adjustments and deductions used in the calculation of Additional Tier 1 capital include credit spread premium over risk-free rate for derivatives liabilities, net deferred tax assets and net after-tax DVA.
- 3. Other changes, adjustments and deductions used in the calculations of Standardized and Advanced Tier 2 capital include changes in subordinated debt and noncontrolling interests.

RWAs Rollforward Calculated under Transitional Rules

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 ¹					
\$ in millions	Standardized Advance					
Credit risk RWAs						
Balance at December 31, 2016	\$	278,874	\$	169,231		
Change related to the following items:						
Derivatives		7,013		166		
Securities financing transactions		5,892		3,246		
Securitizations		1,559		1,224		
Investment securities		(3,044)		(1,467)		
Commitments, guarantees and loans		213		(4,317)		
Cash		(103)		(592)		
Equity investments		(889)		(946)		
Other credit risk ²		1,795		1,650		
Total change in credit risk RWAs	\$	12,436	\$	(1,036)		
Balance at September 30, 2017	\$	291,310	\$	168,195		
Market risk RWAs						
Balance at December 31, 2016	\$	61,317	\$	60,872		
Change related to the following items:						
Regulatory VaR		523		523		
Regulatory stressed VaR		11,304		11,304		
Incremental risk charge		2,662		2,662		
Comprehensive risk measure		(3,923)		(3,543)		
Specific risk:						
Non-securitizations		4,065		4,065		
Securitizations		1,371		1,409		
Total change in market risk RWAs	\$	16,002	\$	16,420		
Balance at September 30, 2017	\$	77,319	\$	77,292		
Operational risk RWAs						
Balance at December 31, 2016	\$	N/A	\$	128,038		
Change in operational risk RWAs		N/A		(15,306)		
Balance at September 30, 2017	\$	N/A	\$	112,732		
Total RWAs	\$	368,629	\$	358,219		
VaR Value-at-Risk						

N/A Not Applicable

1. The RWAs for each category in the table reflect both on- and off-balance sheet exposures, where appropriate.

2. Amount reflects assets not in a defined category, non-material portfolios of exposures and unsettled transactions, as applicable.

The decrease of \$15,306 million in operational risk RWAs in the current year period under the Advanced Approach reflects a reduction in the internal loss data related to litigation utilized in the operational risk capital model.

Regulatory stressed VaR increased \$11,304 million in the current year period under both the Standardized and the Advanced Approaches. These increases were primarily driven by increases in trading inventory across the equities, global macro, and credit businesses within Institutional Securities, in response to client demand.

27

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Supplementary Leverage Ratio

We and our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries are required to publicly disclose our supplementary leverage ratios, which will become effective as a capital standard on January 1, 2018. By January 1, 2018, we must also maintain a Tier 1 supplementary leverage capital buffer of at least 2% in addition to the 3% minimum supplementary leverage ratio (for a total of at least 5%), in order to avoid limitations on capital distributions, including dividends and stock repurchases, and discretionary bonus payments to executive officers. In addition, beginning in 2018, our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries must maintain a supplementary leverage ratio of 6% to be considered well-capitalized.

Pro Forma Supplementary Leverage Exposure and Ratio

	At Septemb	er 30, 2017	At December 31, 2016				
	Transitional	Fully	Transitional	Fully			
\$ in millions	basis	phased-in1	basis	phased-in1			
Average total assets ²	\$ 850,616	\$ 850,616	\$ 820,536	\$ 820,536			
Adjustments ^{3, 4}	237,305	236,789	242,113	240,999			
Pro forma supplementary leverage exposure	\$ 1,087,921	\$ 1,087,405	\$ 1,062,649	\$ 1,061,535			
Pro forma supplementary leverage ratio	6.5%	6.5%	6.4%	6.2%			

^{1.} Estimated amounts utilize fully phased-in Tier 1 capital and take into consideration the Tier 1 capital deductions that would be applicable in 2018 after the phase-in period has ended.

- 2. Computed as the average daily balance of consolidated total assets under U.S. GAAP during the current quarter and the quarter ended December 31, 2016.
- 3. Computed as the arithmetic mean of the month-end balances over the current quarter and the quarter ended December 31, 2016.
- 4. Adjustments are to: (i) incorporate derivative exposures, including adding the related potential future exposure (including for derivatives cleared for clients), grossing up cash collateral netting where qualifying criteria are not met and adding the effective notional principal amount of sold credit protection offset by qualifying purchased credit protection; (ii) reflect the counterparty credit risk for repo-style transactions; (iii) add the credit equivalent amount for off-balance sheet exposures; and (iv) apply other adjustments to Tier 1 capital, including disallowed goodwill, transitional intangible assets, certain deferred tax assets and certain investments in the capital instruments of unconsolidated financial institutions.

The pro forma fully phased-in supplementary leverage exposure and ratios, shown in the previous table, are based on our current understanding of rules and other factors.

U.S. Subsidiary Banks Pro Forma Supplementary Leverage Ratios on a Transitional Basis

MSBNA								8.9%		-	7.7%
MSPBNA								9.4%		10).2%
	• . •	1	1 C 11	1	1.	1			1 .*	C L L D C	

The pro forma transitional and fully phased-in supplementary leverage exposures and ratios are non-GAAP financial measures because they have not yet become effective. Our estimates are subject to risks and uncertainties that may cause actual results to differ materially from estimates based on these regulations. Further, these expectations should not be

taken as projections of what our supplementary leverage ratios, earnings, assets or exposures will actually be at future dates. For a discussion of risks and uncertainties that may affect our future results, see Risk Factors in Part I, Item 1A of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Total Loss-Absorbing Capacity, Long-Term Debt and Clean Holding Company Requirements

On December 15, 2016, the Federal Reserve adopted a final rule for top-tier bank holding companies of U.S. G-SIBs (covered BHCs), including the Parent Company, that establishes external total loss-absorbing capacity (TLAC), long-term debt (LTD) and clean holding company requirements. The final rule contains various definitions and restrictions, such as requiring eligible LTD to be issued by the covered BHC and be unsecured, have a maturity of one year or more from the date of issuance and not have certain derivative-linked features typically associated with certain types of structured notes. We expect to be in compliance with all requirements of the rule by January 1, 2019, the date that compliance is required.

For a further discussion of TLAC and LTD requirements, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements Total Loss-Absorbing Capacity, Long-Term Debt and Clean Holding Company Requirements in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K. For discussions about the interaction between the single point of entry resolution strategy and the TLAC and LTD requirements, see Business Supervision and Regulation Financial Holding Company Resolution and Recovery Planning in Part I, Item 1 and Risk Factors Legal, Regulatory and Compliance Risk in Part I, Item 1A of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Capital Plans and Stress Tests

Pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act, the Federal Reserve has adopted capital planning and stress test requirements for large bank holding companies, including us, which form part of the Federal Reserve s annual Comprehensive Capital Analysis and Review (CCAR) framework.

We submitted our 2017 capital plan and company-run stress test results to the Federal Reserve on April 5, 2017. On June 22, 2017, the Federal Reserve published summary results of the Dodd-Frank Act supervisory stress tests of each large bank holding company, including us. On June 28, 2017, the Federal Reserve published summary results of CCAR and announced that they did not object to our 2017 Capital Plan (Capital Plan). The Capital Plan includes the repurchase of up to \$5.0 billion of outstanding common stock for the period beginning July 1, 2017 through June 30, 2018, an increase

Management s Discussion and Analysis

from \$3.5 billion in the 2016 Capital Plan. Additionally, the Capital Plan includes an increase in our quarterly common stock dividend to \$0.25 per share from \$0.20 per share, beginning with the common stock dividend declared on July 19, 2017. We disclosed a summary of the results of our company-run stress tests on June 23, 2017 on our Investor Relations website. In addition, we submitted the results of our mid-cycle company-run stress test to the Federal Reserve on October 5, 2017 and disclosed a summary of the results on October 20, 2017 on our Investor Relations website.

The Dodd-Frank Act also requires each of our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries to conduct an annual stress test. MSBNA and MSPBNA submitted their 2017 annual company-run stress tests to the OCC on April 5, 2017 and published a summary of their stress test results on June 23, 2017 on our Investor Relations website.

For a further discussion of our capital plans and stress tests, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Requirements Capital Plans and Stress Tests in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Attribution of Average Common Equity According to the Required Capital Framework

Our required capital (Required Capital) estimation is based on the Required Capital framework, an internal capital adequacy measure. Common equity attribution to the business segments is based on capital usage calculated by the Required Capital framework, as well as each business segment s relative contribution to our total Required Capital. Required Capital is assessed for each business segment and further attributed to product lines. This process is intended to align capital with the risks in each business segment in order to allow senior management to evaluate returns on a risk-adjusted basis.

The Required Capital framework is a risk-based and leverage use-of-capital measure, which is compared with our regulatory capital to ensure that we maintain an amount of going concern capital after absorbing potential losses from stress events, where applicable, at a point in time. We define the difference between our total average common equity and the sum of the average common equity amounts allocated to our business segments as Parent Company equity. We generally hold Parent Company equity for prospective regulatory requirements, organic growth, acquisitions and other capital needs.

Common equity estimation and attribution to the business segments are based on our pro forma fully phased-in regulatory capital estimates, including supplementary leverage, and incorporates our internal stress tests. The amount of capital

allocated to the business segments is set at the beginning of each year and remains fixed throughout the year until the next annual reset. Differences between available and Required Capital are attributed to Parent Company equity during the year.

The Required Capital framework is expected to evolve over time in response to changes in the business and regulatory environment. We will continue to evaluate the framework with respect to the impact of future regulatory requirements, as appropriate.

Average Common Equity Attribution

	Th	ree Mo	nths	Ended	Ni	Ended		
	September 30,					September 30,		
\$ in billions	2	2017	2016		2017		2016	
Institutional Securities	\$	40.2	\$	43.2	\$	40.2	\$	43.2
Wealth Management		17.2		15.3		17.2		15.3
Investment Management		2.4		2.8		2.4		2.8
Parent Company		10.7		8.2		10.0		7.6
Total ¹	\$	70.5	\$	69.5	\$	69.8	\$	68.9

1. Average common equity is a non-GAAP financial measure. **Regulatory Developments**

Resolution and Recovery Planning

Pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act, we are required to submit to the Federal Reserve and the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) an annual resolution plan that describes our strategy for a rapid and orderly resolution under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code in the event of our material financial distress or failure.

Our preferred resolution strategy, which is set out in our 2017 resolution plan, is a single point of entry strategy. We submitted our full 2017 resolution plan on June 30, 2017. We previously submitted a status report in respect of certain shortcomings identified in our 2015 resolution plan on September 30, 2016. As indicated in our 2017 resolution plan, the Parent Company has amended and restated its support agreement with its material subsidiaries. Under the amended and restated support agreement, upon the occurrence of a resolution scenario, the Parent Company would be obligated to contribute or loan on a subordinated basis all of its material assets, other than shares in subsidiaries of the Parent Company and certain intercompany receivables, to provide capital and liquidity, as applicable, to our material subsidiaries. The obligations of the Parent Company under the amended and restated support agreement are secured on a senior basis by the assets of the Parent Company (other than shares in subsidiaries of the Parent Company). As a result, claims of our material subsidiaries against the assets of the Parent Company (other than shares in subsidiaries of the Parent Company) are effectively senior to unsecured obligations of the Parent Company.

29

Management s Discussion and Analysis

In September 2017, the Federal Reserve and the FDIC extended the next resolution plan filing deadline for eight large domestic banks, including us, by one year to July 1, 2019.

In September 2016, the OCC issued final guidelines that establish enforceable standards for recovery planning by national banks and certain other institutions with total consolidated assets of \$50 billion or more, calculated on a rolling four-quarter average basis, including MSBNA and MSPBNA. The guidelines were effective on January 1, 2017; MSBNA must be in compliance by January 1, 2018 and MSPBNA must be in compliance by October 1, 2018.

In September 2017, the Federal Reserve issued a final rule that would impose contractual requirements on certain qualified financial contracts (covered QFCs) to which U.S. G-SIBs, including us, and their subsidiaries (covered entities) are parties. While national banks and savings associations are not covered entities under the final Federal Reserve rule, the OCC is expected to issue a final rule that would subject national banks that are subsidiaries of U.S. G-SIBs, including our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries, as well as certain other institutions, to substantively identical requirements. Under the Federal Reserve s final rule, covered QFCs must generally expressly provide that transfer restrictions and default rights against a covered entity are limited to the same extent as they would be under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and Title II of the Dodd-Frank Act and their implementing regulations. In addition, covered QFCs may not, among other things, permit the exercise of any cross-default right against a covered entity based on an affiliate s entry into insolvency, resolution or similar proceedings, subject to certain creditor protections. There is a phased-in compliance schedule based on counterparty type, with the first compliance date of January 1, 2019.

For more information about resolution and recovery planning requirements and our activities in these areas, including the implications of such activities in a resolution scenario, see Business Supervision and Regulation Financial Holding Company Resolution and Recovery Planning in Part I, Item 1, Risk Factors Legal, Regulatory and Compliance Risk in Part I, Item 1A and Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Developments Resolution and Recovery Planning in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Legacy Covered Funds under the Volcker Rule

The Volcker Rule prohibits banking entities, including us and our affiliates, from engaging in certain proprietary trading activities, as defined in the Volcker Rule, subject to

exemptions for underwriting, market-making-related activities, risk-mitigating hedging and certain other activities. The Volcker Rule also prohibits certain investments and relationships by banking entities with covered funds, with a number of exemptions and exclusions. In June 2017, we received approval from the Federal Reserve of our application for a five-year extension of the transition period to conform investments in certain legacy Volcker covered funds that are also illiquid funds. The approval covers essentially all of our non-conforming investments in, and relationships with, legacy covered funds subject to the Volcker Rule.

For more information about Volcker Rule requirements and our activities in these areas, including the conformance periods applicable to certain covered funds and our application for a statutory extension, see Business Supervision and Regulation Financial Holding Company Activities Restrictions under the Volcker Rule in Part I, Item 1 and

Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Regulatory Developments Legacy Covered Funds under the Volcker Rule in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016

Form 10-K.

U.S. Department of Labor Conflict of Interest Rule

The U.S. Department of Labor s final Conflict of Interest Rule went into effect on June 9, 2017, with certain aspects subject to phased-in compliance. Full compliance is currently scheduled to be required by January 1, 2018, but the U.S. Department of Labor recently proposed to delay the full compliance date to July 1, 2019. In addition, the U.S. Department of Labor is undertaking an examination of the rule which may result in changes to the rule or related exemptions or a further change in the full compliance date. For a discussion of the U.S. Department of Labor Conflict of Interest Rule, see Business Supervision and Regulation Institutional Securities and Wealth Management in Part I, Item 1 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

U.K. Referendum

Following the U.K. electorate vote to leave the European Union, the U.K. invoked Article 50 of the Lisbon Treaty on March 29, 2017. For further discussion of U.K. referendum s potential impact on our operations, see Risk Factors International Risk in Part I, Item 1A of the 2016 Form 10-K. For further information regarding our exposure to the U.K., see also Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Credit Risk Country Risk Exposure.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

30

Management s Discussion and Analysis

Expected Replacement of LIBOR

Central banks around the world, including the Federal Reserve, have commissioned working groups of market participants and others with the goal of finding suitable replacements for the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) based more fully on observable market transactions. It is expected that a transition away from the widespread use of LIBOR to alternative rates will occur over the course of the next several years.

Effects of Inflation and Changes in Interest and Foreign Exchange Rates

For a discussion of the effects of inflation and changes in interest and foreign exchange rates on our business and financial results and strategies to mitigate potential exposures, see Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources Effects of Inflation and Changes in Interest and Foreign Exchange Rates in Part II, Item 7 of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We enter into various off-balance sheet arrangements, including through unconsolidated special purpose entities (SPEs) and lending-related financial instruments (e.g., guarantees and commitments), primarily in connection with the Institutional Securities and Investment Management business segments.

We utilize SPEs primarily in connection with securitization activities. For information on our securitization activities, see Note 12 to the financial statements.

For information on our commitments, obligations under certain guarantee arrangements and indemnities, see Note 11 to the financial statements. For further information on our lending commitments, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Credit Risk Lending Activities.

31

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

Risk Management

Management believes effective risk management is vital to the success of our business activities. For a discussion of our risk management functions, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management in Part II, Item 7A of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Market Risk

Market risk refers to the risk that a change in the level of one or more market prices, rates, indices, volatilities, correlations or other market factors, such as market liquidity, will result in losses for a position or portfolio. Generally, we incur market risk as a result of trading, investing and client facilitation activities, principally within the Institutional Securities business segment where the substantial majority of our Value-at-Risk (VaR) for market risk exposures is generated. In addition, we incur market risk within the Wealth Management and Investment Management business segments. The Wealth Management business segment primarily incurs non-trading market risk from lending and deposit-taking activities. The Investment Management business segment primarily incurs non-trading market risk from lending market risk, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Market Risk in Part II, Item 7A of the 2016 Form 10-K.

VaR

The statistical technique known as VaR is one of the tools we use to measure, monitor and review the market risk exposures of our trading portfolios. The Market Risk Department calculates and distributes daily VaR-based risk measures to various levels of management.

VaR Methodology, Assumptions and Limitations. For information regarding our VaR methodology, assumptions and limitations, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Market Risk Sales and Trading and Related Activities VaR Methodology, Assumptions and Limitations in Part II, Item 7A of the 2016 Form 10-K.

We utilize the same VaR model for risk management purposes and for regulatory capital calculations. Our regulators have approved our VaR model for use in regulatory calculations.

The portfolio of positions used for our VaR for risk management purposes (Management VaR) differs from that used for regulatory capital requirements (Regulatory VaR).

Management VaR contains certain positions that are excluded from Regulatory VaR. Examples include counterparty credit valuation adjustment (CVA) and related hedges, as well as loans that are carried at fair value and associated hedges.

The following table presents the Management VaR for the Trading portfolio, on a period-end, quarterly average and quarterly high and low basis. To further enhance the transparency of the traded market risk, the Credit Portfolio VaR has been disclosed as a separate category from the Primary Risk Categories. The Credit Portfolio includes counterparty CVA and related hedges, as well as loans that are carried at fair value and associated hedges.

Trading Risks

95% / One-Day Management VaR

95%/One-Day VaR for

the Three Months Ended September 30, 2017

Period

\$ in millions	E	Ind	Av	erage	Н	ligh	I	low
Interest rate and credit spread	\$	28	\$	31	\$	42	\$	25
Equity price		13		14		18		12
Foreign exchange rate		9		9		13		6
Commodity price		9		9		10		7
Less: Diversification benefit ^{1, 2}		(26)		(25)		N/A		N/A
Primary Risk Categories	\$	33	\$	38	\$	47	\$	32
Credit Portfolio		10		11		11		10
Less: Diversification benefit ^{1, 2}		(6)		(6)		N/A		N/A
Total Management VaR	\$	37	\$	43	\$	50	\$	36

95%/One-Day VaR for the Three Months Ended June 30, 2017

Period

\$ in millions	E	End	Ave	erage	1	High	Ι	LOW
Interest rate and credit spread	\$	35	\$	35	\$	44	\$	27
Equity price		15		18		26		15
Foreign exchange rate		10		11		15		8
Commodity price		9		9		10		8
Less: Diversification benefit ^{1, 2}		(27)		(27)		N/A		N/A
Primary Risk Categories	\$	42	\$	46	\$	60	\$	36
Credit Portfolio		11		12		14		11
Less: Diversification benefit ^{1, 2}		(7)		(7)		N/A		N/A
Total Management VaR	\$	46	\$	51	\$	64	\$	41
N/A Not Applicable								

1. Diversification benefit equals the difference between the total Management VaR and the sum of the component VaRs. This benefit arises because the simulated one-day losses for each of the components occur on different days; similar diversification benefits also are taken into account within each component.

2. The high and low VaR values for the total Management VaR and each of the component VaRs might have occurred on different days during the quarter, and therefore, the diversification benefit is not an applicable measure.

Risk Disclosures

The average total Management VaR for the three months ended September 30, 2017 (current quarter) was \$43 million compared with \$51 million for the three months ended June 30, 2017 (last quarter). The average Management VaR for the Primary Risk Categories for the current quarter was \$38 million compared with \$46 million last quarter. These decreases were primarily driven by reduced market volatility and decreases in trading inventory across the equities and credit businesses within Institutional Securities.

Distribution of VaR Statistics and Net Revenues for the Current Quarter. One method of evaluating the reasonableness of our VaR model as a measure of our potential volatility of net revenues is to compare VaR with corresponding actual trading revenues. Assuming no intraday trading, for a 95%/one-day VaR, the expected number of times that trading losses should exceed VaR during the year is 13, and, in general, if trading losses were to exceed VaR more than 21 times in a year, the adequacy of the VaR model would be questioned. We evaluate the reasonableness of our VaR model by comparing the potential declines in portfolio values generated by the model with corresponding actual trading results for the Firm, as well as individual business units. For days where losses exceed the VaR statistic, we examine the drivers of trading losses to evaluate the VaR model s accuracy relative to realized trading results.

The distribution of VaR Statistics and Net Revenues is presented in the following histograms for the Total Trading populations.

Total Trading. As shown in the 95%/One-Day Management VaR table on the preceding page, the average 95%/one-day total Management VaR for the current quarter was \$43 million. The following histogram presents the distribution of the daily 95%/one-day total Management VaR for the current quarter, which was in a range between \$35 million and \$50 million for approximately 97% of trading days during the current quarter.

Daily 95% / One-day Total Management VaR for the Three Months Ended September 30, 2017

(\$ in millions)

The following histogram shows the distribution for the current quarter of daily net trading revenues, including profits and losses from Interest rate and credit spread, Equity price, Foreign exchange rate, Commodity price, and Credit Portfolio positions and intraday trading activities, for our Trading businesses. Daily net trading revenues also include intraday trading activities but exclude certain items not captured in the VaR model, such as fees, commissions and net interest income. Daily net trading revenues differ from the definition of revenues required for Regulatory VaR backtesting, which further excludes intraday trading. During the current quarter, we experienced net trading losses on three days, which were not in excess of the 95%/one-day Total Management VaR.

Daily Net Trading Revenues for the Three Months Ended September 30, 2017

(\$ in millions)

Non-Trading Risks

We believe that sensitivity analysis is an appropriate representation of our non-trading risks. Reflected below is this analysis covering substantially all of the non-trading risk in our portfolio.

Counterparty Exposure Related to Our Own Credit Spread. The credit spread risk sensitivity of the counterparty exposure related to our own credit spread corresponded to an increase in value of approximately \$6 million for each 1 basis point widening in our credit spread level at both September 30, 2017 and June 30, 2017.

Funding Liabilities. The credit spread risk sensitivity of our mark-to-market structured note liabilities corresponded to an increase in value of approximately \$28 million and \$26 million for each 1 basis point widening in our credit spread level at September 30, 2017 and June 30, 2017, respectively.

Interest Rate Risk Sensitivity. The following table presents an analysis of selected instantaneous upward and downward parallel interest rate shocks on net interest income over the next 12 months for our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries. These shocks

33

Risk Disclosures

are applied to our 12-month forecast for our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries, which incorporates market expectations of interest rates and our forecasted business activity, including our deposit deployment strategy and asset-liability management hedges.

U.S. Bank Subsidiaries Net Interest Income Sensitivity Analysis

		At
	At	
		June 30,
\$ in millions	September 30, 20	2017 2017
Basis point change		
+200	\$ 56	6 \$ 716
+100	43	3 413
-100	(64	7) (577)

We do not manage to any single rate scenario but rather manage net interest income in our U.S. Bank Subsidiaries to optimize across a range of possible outcomes. The sensitivity analysis assumes that we take no action in response to these scenarios, assumes there are no changes in other macroeconomic variables normally correlated with changes in interest rates, and includes subjective assumptions regarding customer and market re-pricing behavior and other factors. The change in sensitivity to interest rates between June 30, 2017 and September 30, 2017 is related to overall changes in our asset-liability positioning and higher market rates.

We have exposure to public and private companies through direct investments, as well as through funds Investments. that invest in these assets. These investments are predominantly equity positions with long investment horizons, a portion of which are for business facilitation purposes. The market risk related to these investments is measured by estimating the potential reduction in net income associated with a 10% decline in investment values and related impact on performance fees.

Investments Sensitivity, Including Related Performance Fees

	109	6 Sensitivity
	At	At
	September	• 30, June 30,
\$ in millions	2017	2017
Investments related to Investment Management activities	\$ 321	\$ 326
Other investments:		
Mitsubishi UFJ Morgan Stanley Securities Co., Ltd.	174	171
Other Firm investments	155	151
	A	, , .

Equity Market Sensitivity. In the Wealth Management and Investment Management business segments, certain fee-based revenue streams are driven by the value of clients equity holdings. The overall level of revenues for these

streams also depends on multiple additional factors that include, but are not limited to, the level and duration of the equity market increase or decline, price volatility, the geographic and industry mix of client assets, the rate and magnitude of client investments and redemptions, and the impact of such market increase or decline and price volatility on client behavior. Therefore, overall revenues do not correlate completely with changes in the equity markets.

Credit Risk

Credit risk refers to the risk of loss arising when a borrower, counterparty or issuer does not meet its financial obligations to us. We primarily incur credit risk exposure to institutions and individuals through our Institutional Securities and Wealth Management business segments. For a further discussion of our credit risks, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Credit Risk in Part II, Item 7A of the 2016 Form 10-K. Also, see Notes 7 and 11 to the financial statements for additional information about our loans and lending commitments, respectively.

Lending Activities included in Loans and Trading Assets

We provide loans and lending commitments to a variety of customers, from large corporate and institutional clients to high net worth individuals. In addition, we purchase loans in the secondary market. In the balance sheets, these loans and lending commitments are carried as held for investment, which are recorded at amortized cost; as held for sale, which are recorded at the lower of cost or fair value; or at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in earnings. Loans held for investment and loans held for sale are classified in Loans, and loans held at fair value are classified in Trading assets in the balance sheets. See Notes 3, 7 and 11 to the financial statements for further information.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

34

Risk Disclosures

Loans and Lending Commitments

	At September 30, 2017							
\$ in millions		IS		WM	IM	[1		Total
Corporate loans	\$	16,201	\$	13,480	\$	5	\$	29,686
Consumer loans				26,616				26,616
Residential real estate loans				26,150				26,150
Wholesale real estate loans		9,000						9,000
Loans held for investment,								
gross of allowance		25,201		66,246		5		91,452
Allowance for loan losses		(203)		(42)				(245)
Loans held for investment,								
net of allowance		24,998		66,204		5		91,207
Corporate loans		12,524						12,524
Residential real estate loans		9		51				60
Wholesale real estate loans		640						640
Loans held for sale		13,173		51				13,224
Corporate loans		6,420				21		6,441
Residential real estate loans		690						690
Wholesale real estate loans		1,157						1,157
Loans held at fair value		8,267				21		8,288
Total loans		46,438		66,255		26		112,719
Lending commitments ^{2,3}		89,329		9,994				99,323
Total loans and lending commitments ^{2,3}	\$	135,767	\$	76,249	\$	26	\$	212,042

		At December 31, 2016				
\$ in millions	IS		WM	IM	1	Total
Corporate loans	\$ 13,858	\$	11,162	\$	5	\$ 25,025
Consumer loans			24,866			24,866
Residential real estate loans			24,385			24,385
Wholesale real estate loans	7,702					7,702
Loans held for investment,						
gross of allowance	21,560		60,413		5	81,978
Allowance for loan losses	(238)		(36)			(274)
Loans held for investment,						
net of allowance	21,322		60,377		5	81,704
Corporate loans	10,710					10,710
Residential real estate loans	11		50			61
Wholesale real estate loans	1,773					1,773
Loans held for sale	12,494		50			12,544
Corporate loans	7,199				18	7,217
Residential real estate loans	966					966

Wholesale real estate loans	519				519
Loans held at fair value	8,684		1	3	8,702
Total loans	42,500	60,427	2	3	102,950
Lending commitments ^{2,3}	90,143	8,299			98,442
Total loans and lending commitments ^{2,3}	\$ 132,643	\$ 68,726	\$ 2	3 3	\$ 201,392
IS Institutional Securities					

WM Wealth Management

IM Investment Management

- 1. Loans in Investment Management are entered into in conjunction with certain investment advisory activities.
- 2. Lending commitments represent the notional amount of legally binding obligations to provide funding to clients for lending transactions. Since commitments associated with these business activities may expire unused or may not be utilized to full capacity, they do not necessarily reflect the actual future cash funding requirements.
- 3. For syndications led by us, any lending commitments accepted by the borrower but not yet closed are net of amounts syndicated. For syndications that we participate in and do not lead, any lending commitments accepted by the borrower but not yet closed include only the amount that we expect will be

allocated from the lead syndicate bank. Due to the nature of our obligations under the commitments, these amounts include certain commitments participated to third parties.

Our credit exposure from our loans and lending commitments is measured in accordance with our internal risk management standards. Risk factors considered in determining the aggregate allowance for loan and commitment losses include the borrower s financial strength, seniority of the loan, collateral type, volatility of collateral value, debt cushion, loan-to-value ratio, debt service ratio, covenants and counterparty type. Qualitative and environmental factors such as economic and business conditions, nature and volume of the portfolio and lending terms, and volume and severity of past due loans may also be considered.

Allowance for Loans and Lending Commitments Held for Investment

	At Se		ember 31,	
\$ in millions		2017	2	016
Loans	\$	245	\$	274
Commitments		181		190

The aggregate allowance for loan and commitment losses decreased during the current year period primarily due to the charge-off of an energy industry related loan. See Note 7 to the financial statements for further information.

Status of Loans Held for Investment

	-	ember 30, 017	At December 31, 2016		
	IS	WM	IS	WM	
Current	99.4 %	99.9 %	98.6%	99.9%	
Non-accrual ¹	0.6%	0.1%	1.4%	0.1%	

1. These loans are on nonaccrual status because the loans were past due for a period of 90 days or more or payment of principal or interest was in doubt. *Institutional Securities*

In connection with certain Institutional Securities business segment activities, we provide loans and lending commitments to a diverse group of corporate and other institutional clients. These activities include originating and purchasing corporate loans, commercial and residential mortgage lending, asset-backed lending, financing extended to equities and commodities customers and municipalities. These loans and lending commitments may have varying terms; may be senior or subordinated; may be secured or unsecured; are generally contingent upon representations, warranties and contractual conditions applicable to the borrower; and may be syndicated, traded or hedged by us.

We also participate in securitization activities whereby we extend short-term or long-term funding to clients through

35

Risk Disclosures

loans and lending commitments that are secured by the assets of the borrower and generally provide for over-collateralization, including commercial real estate loans, loans secured by loan pools, commercial company loans, and secured lines of revolving credit. Credit risk with respect to these loans and lending commitments arises from the failure of a borrower to perform according to the terms of the loan agreement or a decline in the underlying collateral value. See Note 12 to the financial statements for information about our securitization activities. In addition, a collateral management group monitors collateral levels against requirements and oversees the administration of the collateral function. See Note 6 to the financial statements for additional information about our collateralized transactions.

Institutional Securities loans and lending commitments are mainly related to relationship-based and event-driven lending to select corporate clients. Relationship-based loans and lending commitments are used for general corporate purposes, working capital and liquidity purposes by our investment banking clients and typically consist of revolving lines of credit, letter of credit facilities and term loans. In connection with the relationship-based lending activities, we had hedges (which included single-name and index hedges) with a notional amount of \$17.1 billion and \$20.2 billion at September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

Event-driven loans and lending commitments are associated with a particular event or transaction, such as to support client merger, acquisition, recapitalization and project finance activities. Event-driven loans and lending commitments typically consist of revolving lines of credit, term loans and bridge loans.

Institutional Securities Loans and Lending Commitments by Credit Rating¹

	At September 30, 2017 Years to Maturity								
\$ in millions	Less than 1	•							
Loans					Total				
AAA	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$				
AA			32	5	37				
А	1,437	1,911	1,061	705	5,114				
BBB	2,186	4,537	3,105	379	10,207				
NIG	5,658	13,017	4,838	5,455	28,968				
Unrated ²	211	149	244	1,508	2,112				
Total Loans	9,492	19,614	9,280	8,052	46,438				
Lending Commitments									
AAA		165			165				
AA	3,726	473	3,731		7,930				
A	2,824	5,288	11,672	647	20,431				
BBB	3,321	10,245	16,935	395	30,896				
NIG	2,486	11,796	12,278	3,266	29,826				
Unrated ²	17	31	12	21	81				
Total Lending Commitments	12,374	27,998	44,628	4,329	89,329				
Total Exposure	\$ 21,866	\$47,612	\$ 53,908	\$ 12,381	\$135,767				
			t Dagamahan 21	016					

At December 31, 2016

	Years to Maturity						
\$ in millions	Less than 1	1-3	3-5	Over 5	Total		
Loans							
AAA	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$		
AA			38		38		
А	235	775	1,391	552	2,953		
BBB	1,709	6,473	2,768	1,362	12,312		
NIG	4,667	12,114	5,629	2,304	24,714		
Unrated ²	699	126	175	1,483	2,483		
Total Loans	7,310	19,488	10,001	5,701	42,500		
Lending Commitments							
AAA	50	105	50		205		
AA	3,724	451	3,989		8,164		
А	1,994	4,610	11,135	392	18,131		
BBB	6,261	9,006	18,148	653	34,068		
NIG	2,839	8,934	14,267	3,418	29,458		
Unrated ²	107	6		4	117		
Total Lending Commitments	14,975	23,112	47,589	4,467	90,143		
Total Exposure	\$ 22,285	\$42,600	\$ 57,590	\$10,168	\$132,643		

1. Obligor credit ratings are determined by the Credit Risk Management Department.

2. Unrated loans and lending commitments are primarily trading positions that are measured at fair value and risk managed as a component of Market Risk. For a further discussion of our Market Risk, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Market Risk herein.

Institutional Securities Loans and Lending Commitments by Industry

\$ in millions	At September 30, 2017		At De	ecember 31, 2016
Industry ¹				
Real estate	\$	23,235	\$	19,807
Information technology		13,907		8,602
Consumer discretionary		12,129		12,059
Industrials		12,110		11,465
Energy		11,074		11,757
Funds, exchanges and				
other financial services ²		10,639		11,481
Healthcare		10,014		11,534
Utilities		9,407		9,216
Consumer staples		7,282		7,329
Materials		6,129		7,630
Mortgage finance		5,826		6,296
Telecommunications services		4,722		6,156
Insurance		3,986		4,190
Consumer finance		2,949		2,847
Other		2,358		2,274
Total	\$	135,767	\$	132,643

- 1. Industry categories are based on the Global Industry Classification Standard[®].
- 2. Includes mutual funds, pension funds, private equity and real estate funds, exchanges and clearinghouses, and diversified financial services.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

36

Risk Disclosures

Event-Driven Loans and Lending Commitments

		At Years to	September 30, Maturity	2017				
\$ in millions	Less than 1	5						
Loans	\$ 996	\$ 1,738	\$ 749	\$ 4,568	\$ 8,051			
Lending commitments	3,001	1,559	2,601	2,304	9,465			
Total loans and lending								
commitments	\$ 3,997	\$ 3,297	\$ 3,350	\$ 6,872	\$ 17,516			
	At December 31, 2016 Years to Maturity							
	Less							
\$ in millions	than 1	1-3	3-5	Over 5	Total			
Loans	\$ 666	\$ 1,593	\$ 1,216	\$ 1,622	\$ 5,097			
Lending commitments	6,594	1,460	4,807	3,391	16,252			
Total loans and lending								
commitments	\$ 7,260	\$ 3,053	\$ 6,023	\$ 5,013	\$ 21,349			

Institutional Securities Lending Exposures Related to the Energy Industry. At September 30, 2017, Institutional Securities loans and lending commitments related to the energy industry were \$11.1 billion, of which approximately 68% are accounted for as held for investment and 32% are accounted for as either held for sale or at fair value. Additionally, approximately 55% of the total energy industry loans and lending commitments were to investment grade counterparties.

At September 30, 2017, the energy industry portfolio included \$1.1 billion in loans and \$2.1 billion in lending commitments to Oil and Gas Exploration and Production (E&P) companies. The E&P loans were to non-investment grade counterparties, which are generally subject to periodic borrowing base reassessments based on the value of the underlying oil and gas reserves pledged as collateral. In limited situations, we may extend the period related to borrowing base reassessments typically in conjunction with taking certain risk mitigating actions with the borrower. Approximately 51% of the E&P lending commitments were to investment grade counterparties. To the extent oil and natural gas prices deteriorate, we may incur lending losses.

Wealth Management

The principal Wealth Management lending activities include securities-based lending and residential real estate loans.

Securities-based lending provided to our retail clients is primarily conducted through our Portfolio Loan Account (PLA) and Liquidity Access Line (LAL) platforms. For more information about our securities-based lending and residential real estate loans, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Credit Risk Lending Activities in Part II, Item 7A of the 2016 Form 10-K.

For the current quarter, loans and lending commitments associated with the Wealth Management business segment lending activities increased by approximately 3%, primarily due to growth in securities-based lending and other loans.

Wealth Management Loans and Lending Commitments by Remaining Contractual Maturity

		Ats	September 30,	2017	
		Years to	Maturity		
\$ in millions	Less than 1	1-3	3-5	Over 5	Total
Securities-based lending					
and other loans ¹	\$ 33,947	\$ 3,303	\$ 1,713	\$ 1,114	\$ 40,077
Residential real estate loans		16	27	26,135	26,178
Total Loans	\$ 33,947	\$ 3,319	\$ 1,740	\$ 27,249	\$ 66,255
Lending commitments	6,950	2,515	228	301	9,994
Total loans and lending commitments	\$ 40,897	\$ 5,834	\$ 1,968	\$ 27,550	\$ 76,249

	At December 31, 2016 Years to Maturity				
	Less than				
\$ in millions	1	1-3	3-5	Over 5	Total
Securities-based lending					
and other loans ¹	\$ 30,547	\$ 2,983	\$ 1,304	\$ 1,179	\$ 36,013
Residential real estate loans			45	24,369	24,414
Total Loans	\$ 30,547	\$ 2,983	\$ 1,349	\$ 25,548	\$ 60,427
Lending commitments	6,372	1,413	268	246	8,299
Total loans and lending commitments	\$ 36,919	\$ 4,396	\$ 1,617	\$ 25,794	\$ 68,726

1. PLA and LAL platforms had an outstanding loan balance of \$31.8 billion and \$29.7 billion at September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

Lending Activities included in Customer and Other Receivables

Margin Loans

	At September 30, 2017
	Institutional Wealth
\$ in millions	Securities Management Total
Net customer receivables representing margin loans	\$16,613 \$ 11,996 \$ 28,609

	At December 31, 2016
	Institutional Wealth
\$ in millions	Securities Management Total
Net customer receivables representing margin loans	\$11,876 \$ 12,483 \$ 24,359

Institutional Securities and Wealth Management provide margin lending arrangements which allow the client to borrow against the value of qualifying securities. Margin lending activities generally have minimal credit risk due to the value of collateral held and their short-term nature.

Risk Disclosures

Employee Loans

		At		At
	Sep	tember 30,	Dee	cember 31,
\$ in millions (except repayment terms)		2017		2016
Employee loans:				
Balance	\$	4,317	\$	4,804
Allowance for loan losses		(79)		(89)
Balance, net	\$	4,238	\$	4,715
Repayment term range, in years		1 to 20		1 to 12

Employee loans are generally granted to retain and recruit certain employees, are full recourse and generally require periodic repayments. We establish an allowance for loan amounts to terminated employees that we do not consider recoverable, which is recorded in Compensation and benefits expense. See Note 7 to the financial statements for a further description of our employee loans.

Credit Exposure Derivatives

We incur credit risk as a dealer in OTC derivatives. Credit risk with respect to derivative instruments arises from the possibility that a counterparty may fail to perform according to the terms of the contract. In connection with our OTC derivative activities, we generally enter into master netting agreements and collateral arrangements with counterparties. These agreements provide us with the ability to demand collateral, as well as to liquidate collateral and offset receivables and payables covered under the same master netting agreement in the event of counterparty default.

Fair values as shown below represent the Firm s net exposure to counterparties related to its OTC derivative products. Obligor credit ratings are determined internally by the Credit Risk Management Department.

Counterparty Credit Rating and Remaining Contractual Maturity of OTC Derivative Assets

Fair Value at September 30, 2017

	Contractual Years to Maturity				Total Derivative
\$ in millions	Less than 1	1 1-3	3-5	Over 5	Assets
Credit Rating					
AAA	\$ 129	\$ 328	\$ 359	\$ 3,183	\$ 3,999
AA	1,666	1,716	1,987	7,822	13,191
А	6,536	5,597	3,760	19,947	35,840
BBB	3,554	2,718	1,712	12,806	20,790
Non-investment grade	2,551	2,634	3,539	2,472	11,196
Total	\$ 14,436	\$12,993	\$11,357	\$46,230	\$ 85,016

Fair Value at September 30, 2017

Cross-Maturity

		and Cash	Net Amounts	S	
				Net	t Amounts
	Total	Collateral	Post-cash		
	Derivative				Post-
\$ in millions	Assets	Netting ¹	Collateral	cc	ollateral ²
Credit Rating					
AAA	\$ 3,999	\$ (3,011)	\$	\$	913
AA	13,191	(8,178)	5,013		2,397
A	35,840	(26,352)	9,488		5,108
BBB	20,790	(14,388)	6,402		4,609
Non-investment grade	11,196	(5,277)	5,919		2,542
Total	\$85,016	\$ (57,206)	\$ 27,810	\$	15,569

Fair Value at December 31, 2016

		Total Derivative			
\$ in millions	Less than 1	1-3	3-5	Over 5	Assets
Credit Rating					
AAA	\$ 150	\$ 428	\$ 918	\$ 2,931	\$ 4,427
AA	3,177	2,383	2,942	10,194	18,696
А	9,244	6,676	5,495	21,322	42,737
BBB	4,423	3,085	2,434	13,023	22,965
Non-investment grade	2,283	1,702	1,722	1,794	7,501
Total	\$ 19,277	\$ 14,274	\$ 13,511	\$ 49,264	\$ 96,326

Fair Value at December 31, 2016 Cross-Maturity

	and Cash			
	Total Derivative	Collatoral	Net Amounts Post-cash	Amounts Post-
	Derivative			_
\$ in millions	Assets	Netting ¹	Collateral	collateral ²
Credit Rating		-		
AAA	\$ 4,427	\$ (3,900)	\$ 527	\$ 485
AA	18,696	(11,813)	6,883	4,114
A	42,737	(31,425)	11,312	6,769
BBB	22,965	(16,629)	6,336	4,852
Non-investment grade	7,501	(4,131)	3,370	1,915
Total	\$96,326	\$ (67,898)	\$ 28,428	\$ 18,135

1. Amounts represent the netting of receivable balances with payable balances for the same counterparty across maturity categories. Receivable and payable balances with the same counterparty in the same maturity category are netted within such maturity category, where appropriate. Cash collateral received is netted on a counterparty basis,

provided legal right of offset exists.

2. Fair value is shown net of collateral received (primarily cash and U.S. government and agency securities).

September 2017 Form 10-Q

38

Risk Disclosures

OTC Derivative Products at Fair Value, Net of Collateral, by Industry

\$ in millions	At September 2017	30, E	At December 31, 2016 ¹
Industry ²			
Utilities	\$ 4,0)20 \$	6 4,184
Funds, exchanges and			
other financial services ³	2,7	707	2,756
Regional governments	1,0)69	1,352
Sovereign governments	1,0)44	709
Industrials	1,0	32	1,644
Healthcare	9	949	1,103
Banks and securities firms		72	1,485
Not-for-profit organizations		/17	830
Information technology	4	542	267
Hedge funds	4	539	233
Energy	4	164	533
Consumer discretionary	4	45	590
Insurance		313	570
Materials		284	235
Special purpose vehicles		228	821
Consumer staples	1	76	567
Other		268	256
Total ⁴	\$ 15,5		

1. The amounts included in the December 31, 2016 industry categories have been revised due to previous misclassifications. The total remains unchanged.

2. Industry categories are based on the Global Industry Classification Standard®.

3. Amounts include mutual funds, pension funds, private equity and real estate funds, exchanges and clearinghouses, consumer finance, mortgage finance and other diversified financial services.

4. For further information on derivative instruments and hedging activities, see Note 4 to the financial statements. We manage our trading positions by employing a variety of risk mitigation strategies. These strategies include diversification of risk exposures and hedging. Hedging activities consist of the purchase or sale of positions in related securities and financial instruments, including a variety of derivative products (*e.g.*, futures, forwards, swaps and options). For a discussion of our credit exposure and related credit derivative contracts, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Credit Risk Credit Exposure Derivatives in Part II, Item 7A of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Credit Derivative Portfolio by Counterparty Type

		11	,			
		Fair Values ¹		Notionals		
				Protection	Protection	
\$ in millions	Receivable	Payable	Net	Purchased	Sold	
Banks and						
securities firms	\$ 5,191	\$ 5,623	\$ (432)	\$ 208,611	\$178,670	
Insurance and other						
financial institutions	3,679	4,358	(679)	163,291	160,493	
Non-financial						
entities	34	52	(18)	3,146	1,195	
Total	\$ 8,904	\$ 10,033	\$(1,129)	\$ 375,048	\$ 340,358	

At September 30, 2017

	At December 31, 2016									
	I	Fair Values	1	Notionals						
			Protection	Protection						
\$ in millions	Receivable	Payable	Net	Purchased	Sold					
Banks and securities firms	\$ 8,516	\$ 9,397	\$ (881)	\$319,830	\$273,462					
Insurance and other financial institutions	3,619	3,901	(282)	144,527	151,999					
Non-financial entities	94	127	(33)	5,832	4,269					
Total	\$12,229	\$13,425	\$(1,196)	\$470,189	\$429,730					

1.Our Credit Default Swaps (CDS) are classified in either Level 2 or Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy. Approximately 4% of receivable fair values represented Level 3 amounts at September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016. Approximately 7% of payable fair values represented Level 3 amounts at September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016. See Note 3 to the financial statements for further information.

The fair values shown in the previous table are before the application of contractual netting or collateral. For additional credit exposure information on our credit derivative portfolio, see Note 4 to the financial statements.

Country Risk Exposure

Country risk exposure is the risk that events in, or that affect, a foreign country (any country other than the U.S.) might adversely affect us. We actively manage country risk exposure through a comprehensive risk management framework that combines credit and market fundamentals and allows us to effectively identify, monitor and limit country risk. Country risk exposure before and after hedging is monitored and managed. For a further discussion of our country risk exposure see, Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Country Risk Exposure in Part II, Item 7A of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Our sovereign exposures consist of financial instruments entered into with sovereign and local governments. Our non-sovereign exposures consist of exposures to primarily corporations and financial institutions. The following table shows our 10 largest non-U.S. country risk net exposures at September 30, 2017. Index credit derivatives are included in the country risk exposure table. Each reference entity within an index is allocated to that reference entity s country of risk. Index exposures are allocated to the underlying reference entities in proportion to the notional weighting of each reference entity in the index, adjusted for any fair value receivable/payable for that reference entity. Where credit risk crosses multiple jurisdictions, for example, a CDS purchased from an issuer in a specific country that references bonds issued by an entity in a different country, the fair value of the CDS is reflected in the Net Counterparty Exposure column based on the country of the CDS issuer. Further, the notional amount of the CDS adjusted for the fair value of the receivable/payable is reflected in the Net Inventory column based on the country of the underlying reference entity.

Risk Disclosures

Top Ten Country Exposures at September 30, 2017

Net

Counterparty

				1 0			L	ending	E	xposure				
\$ in millions	Net I	nventory1	Ex	posure ²	L	oans		U		ore Hedges	He	edges ³	Net	Exposure
Country		J		r · · · ·						0		0		I
United Kingdom:														
Sovereigns	\$	487	\$	29	\$		\$		\$	516	\$	(280)	\$	236
Non-sovereigns		306		8,516	1	1,843		5,976		16,641		(1,916)		14,725
Total	\$	793	\$	8,545	\$ 1	1,843	\$	5,976	\$	17,157		(2,196)	\$	14,961
Japan:				,		,		,		,				,
Sovereigns	\$	5,391	\$	54	\$		\$		\$	5,445	\$	(103)	\$	5,342
Non-sovereigns		696		3,365		65				4,126		(114)		4,012
Total	\$	6,087	\$	3,419	\$	65	\$		\$	9,571	\$	(217)	\$	9,354
Brazil:		,								,				,
Sovereigns	\$	3,729	\$		\$		\$		\$	3,729	\$	(11)	\$	3,718
Non-sovereigns		196		577		755		75		1,603		(343)		1,260
Total	\$	3,925	\$	577	\$	755	\$	75	\$	5,332	\$	(354)	\$	4,978
Canada:														
Sovereigns	\$	84	\$	25	\$		\$		\$	109	\$		\$	109
Non-sovereigns		211		1,885		110		1,605		3,811		(384)		3,427
Total	\$	295	\$	1,910	\$	110	\$	1,605	\$	3,920	\$	(384)	\$	3,536
India:														
Sovereigns	\$	1,503	\$		\$		\$		\$	1,503	\$		\$	1,503
Non-sovereigns		615		467						1,082				1,082
Total	\$	2,118	\$	467	\$		\$		\$	2,585	\$		\$	2,585
Italy:														
Sovereigns	\$	1,201	\$	(14)	\$		\$		\$	1,187	\$	9	\$	1,196
Non-sovereigns		99		447		348		748		1,642		(286)		1,356
Total	\$	1,300	\$	433	\$	348	\$	748	\$	2,829	\$	(277)	\$	2,552
China:														
Sovereigns	\$	(24)	\$	227	\$		\$		\$	203	\$	(79)	\$	124
Non-sovereigns		774		215		657		524		2,170		(10)		2,160
Total	\$	750	\$	442	\$	657	\$	524	\$	2,373	\$	(89)	\$	2,284
Singapore:														
Sovereigns	\$	1,670	\$	107	\$		\$		\$	1,777	\$		\$	1,777
Non-sovereigns		70		189		106		37		402				402
Total	\$	1,740	\$	296	\$	106	\$	37	\$	2,179	\$		\$	2,179
Netherlands:														
Sovereigns	\$	(286)	\$		\$		\$		\$	(286)	\$	(20)	\$	(306)
Non-sovereigns		125		565		922		1,156		2,768		(383)		2,385

Total	\$ (161)	\$ 565	\$ 922	\$ 1,156	\$ 2,482	\$ (403)	\$ 2,079
Ireland:							
Sovereigns	\$ (57)	\$ 3	\$	\$	\$ (54)	\$ (81)	\$ (135)
Non-sovereigns	52	205	1,770	149	2,176		2,176
Total	\$ (5)	\$ 208	\$1,770	\$ 149	\$ 2,122	\$ (81)	\$ 2,041

1. Net inventory represents exposure to both long and short single-name and index positions (*i.e.*, bonds and equities at fair value and CDS based on a notional amount assuming zero recovery adjusted for any fair value receivable or payable).

2. Net counterparty exposure (*i.e.*, repurchase transactions, securities lending and OTC derivatives) takes into consideration legally enforceable master netting agreements and collateral.

3. Amounts represent CDS hedges (purchased and sold) on net counterparty exposure and lending executed by trading desks responsible for hedging counterparty and lending credit risk exposures for us. Amounts are based on the CDS notional amount assuming zero recovery adjusted for any fair value receivable or payable. For a further description of the contractual terms for purchased credit protection and whether they may limit the effectiveness of our hedges, see Credit Exposure Derivatives herein.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

40

Risk Disclosures

As a market maker, we may transact in CDS positions to facilitate client trading. Exposures related to single-name and index credit derivatives for those countries shown in the previous table were as follows:

Credit Derivatives Included in Net Inventory

	At September 30,						
\$ in millions		2017					
Gross purchased protection	\$	(61,795)					
Gross written protection		60,031					
Net exposure	\$	(1,764)					

Net counterparty exposure shown in the Top Ten Country Exposure table above includes the benefit of collateral received, which is typically composed of cash and government obligations.

Benefit of Collateral Received Against Counterparty Credit Exposure

	At Septem	ber 30,
\$ in millions	2017	7
U.K. ¹	\$	8,334
Japan ²		4,824
Other ³		5,133

1. Primarily obligations of the U.K., the U.S. and Italy.

2. Primarily obligations of Japan.

3. Primarily obligations of the Netherlands and the U.K.

Country Risk Exposures Related to the United Kingdom. At September 30, 2017, our country risk exposures in the U.K. included net exposures of \$14,961 million as shown in the table above, and overnight deposits of \$7,137 million. The \$14,725 million of exposures to non-sovereigns were diversified across both names and sectors. Of these exposures, \$4,699 million were to U.K. focused counterparties that generate more than one-third of their revenues in the U.K., \$4,858 million were to geographically diversified counterparties, and \$4,934 million were to exchanges and clearing houses.

Country Risk Exposures Related to Brazil. At September 30, 2017, our country risk exposures in Brazil included net exposures of \$4,978 million as shown in the table above. Our sovereign net exposures in Brazil were principally in the form of local currency government bonds held onshore to support client activity. The \$1,260 million of exposures to non-sovereigns were diversified across both names and sectors.

Operational Risk

Operational risk refers to the risk of loss, or of damage to our reputation, resulting from inadequate or failed processes or systems, human factors or from external events (*e.g.*, fraud,

Table of Contents

theft, legal and compliance risks, cyber attacks or damage to physical assets). We may incur operational risk across the full scope of our business activities, including revenue-generating activities (*e.g.*, sales and trading) and support and control groups (*e.g.*, information technology and trade processing). For a further discussion about our operational risk, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Operational Risk in Part II, Item 7A of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Model Risk

Model risk refers to the potential for adverse consequences from decisions based on incorrect or misused model outputs. Model risk can lead to financial loss, poor business and strategic decision making, or damage to the Firm s reputation. The risk inherent in a model is a function of the materiality, complexity and uncertainty around inputs and assumptions. Model risk is generated from the use of models impacting financial statements, regulatory filings, capital adequacy assessments and the formulation of business strategies. For a further discussion about our model risk, see

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Model Risk in Part II, Item 7A of the 2016 Form 10-K.

Liquidity Risk

Liquidity risk refers to the risk that we will be unable to finance our operations due to a loss of access to the capital markets or difficulty in liquidating our assets. Liquidity risk also encompasses our ability (or perceived ability) to meet our financial obligations without experiencing significant business disruption or reputational damage that may threaten our viability as a going concern. For a further discussion about our liquidity risk, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Liquidity Risk in Part II, Item 7A of the 2016 Form 10-K and Management s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources in Part I, Item 2.

Legal and Compliance Risk

Legal and compliance risk includes the risk of legal or regulatory sanctions, material financial loss, including fines, penalties, judgments, damages and/or settlements, or loss to reputation that we may suffer as a result of failure to comply with laws, regulations, rules, related self-regulatory organization standards and codes of conduct applicable to our business activities. This risk also includes contractual and commercial risk, such as the risk that a counterparty s performance obligations will be unenforceable. It also includes compliance with anti-money laundering and terrorist financing rules and regulations. For a further discussion about our legal and compliance risk, see Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk Risk Management Legal and Compliance Risk in Part II, Item 7A of the 2016 Form 10-K.

41

Controls and Procedures

Under the supervision and with the participation of the Firm s management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, we conducted an evaluation of the effectiveness of the Firm s disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the Exchange Act)). Based on this evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of the end of the period covered by this report.

No change in the Firm s internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act) occurred during the period covered by this report that materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Firm s internal control over financial reporting.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

42

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Morgan Stanley:

We have reviewed the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheet of Morgan Stanley and subsidiaries (the Firm) as of September 30, 2017, and the related condensed consolidated income statements and comprehensive income statements for the three-month and nine-month periods ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, and the cash flow statements and statements of changes in total equity for the nine-month periods ended September 30, 2017 and 2017 and 2016. These condensed consolidated interim financial statements are the responsibility of the management of the Firm.

We conducted our reviews in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). A review of interim financial information consists principally of applying analytical procedures and making inquiries of persons responsible for financial and accounting matters. It is substantially less in scope than an audit conducted in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the objective of which is the expression of an opinion regarding the financial statements taken as a whole. Accordingly, we do not express such an opinion.

Based on our reviews, we are not aware of any material modifications that should be made to such condensed consolidated interim financial statements for them to be in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

We have previously audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheet of the Firm as of December 31, 2016, and the consolidated income statement, comprehensive income statement, cash flow statement and statement of changes in total equity for the year then ended (not presented herein) included in the Firm s Annual Report on Form 10-K; and in our report dated February 27, 2017, we expressed an unqualified opinion on those consolidated financial statements. In our opinion, the information set forth in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheet as of December 31, 2016 is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the consolidated balance sheet from which it has been derived.

<u>/s/ Deloitte & Touche LLP</u> New York, New York

November 3, 2017

Financial Statements

Consolidated Financial Statements and Notes

Consolidated Income Statements

(Unaudited)

in millions, except per share data	Three Months Ended September 30, 2017 2016				Nine Months En September 3 2017 20			
Revenues	ф 1 300	¢	1 005	ሰ		¢	2.556	
Investment banking	\$ 1,380	\$	1,225	\$	4,455	\$	3,556	
Trading	2,704		2,609		8,870		7,420	
Investments	167		87		495		179	
Commissions and fees	937		991		2,997		3,066	
Asset management, distribution and administration fees	3,026		2,686		8,695		7,943	
Other	200		308		628 2(140		631	
Total non-interest revenues	8,414		7,906		26,140		22,795	
Interest income	2,340		1,734		6,411		5,148	
Interest expense Net interest	1,557 783		731		4,106		2,333	
Net revenues	9,197		1,003 8,909		2,305 28,445		2,815	
	9,197		8,909		20,445		25,610	
Non-interest expenses Compensation and benefits	4,169		4 007		12,887		11,795	
Occupancy and equipment	4,109		4,097 339		12,007 990		997	
Brokerage, clearing and exchange fees	522		491		1,556		1,440	
Information processing and communications	459		491		1,320		1,440	
Marketing and business development	128		130		419		418	
Professional services	534		489		1,622		1,550	
Other	573		526		1,022		1,330	
Total non-interest expenses	6,715		6,528		20,513		19,008	
Income from continuing operations before income taxes	2,482		2,381		7,932		6,602	
Provision for income taxes	2,402 697		749		2,358		2,160	
Income from continuing operations	1,785		1,632		<i>2,330</i> 5,574		4,442	
Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of income taxes	1,705		8		(21)		1,112	
Net income	\$ 1,791	\$	1,640	\$	5,553	\$	4,443	
Net income applicable to noncontrolling interests	10	Ψ	43	Ψ	85	Ψ	130	
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley	\$ 1,781	\$	1,597	\$	5,468	\$	4,313	
Preferred stock dividends and other	÷ 1,701 93	Ψ	79	Ψ	353	Ψ	314	
Earnings applicable to Morgan Stanley common shareholders	\$ 1,688	\$	1,518	\$	5,115	\$	3,999	
Earnings per basic common share								
Income from continuing operations	\$ 0.95	\$	0.82	\$	2.87	\$	2.15	

Income (loss) from discontinued operations		0.01	(0.01)	
Earnings per basic common share	\$ 0.95	\$ 0.83	\$ 2.86	\$ 2.15
Earnings per diluted common share				
Income from continuing operations	\$ 0.93	\$ 0.80	\$ 2.81	\$ 2.11
Income (loss) from discontinued operations		0.01	(0.02)	
Earnings per diluted common share	\$ 0.93	\$ 0.81	\$ 2.79	\$ 2.11
Dividends declared per common share	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.20	\$ 0.65	\$ 0.50
Average common shares outstanding				
Basic	1,776	1,838	1,789	1,863
Diluted	1,818	1,879	1,830	1,898

September 2017 Form 10-Q

44

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Consolidated Comprehensive Income Statements

(Unaudited)

	Three Mo	onths l	Ended	Nine Mo	Ended		
	Septer	mber 3	30,	Septe	mber	· 30,	
\$ in millions	2017	-	2016	2017		2016	
Net income	\$ 1,791	\$	1,640	\$ 5,553	\$	4,443	
Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:							
Foreign currency translation adjustments	\$ 61	\$	43	223		360	
Change in net unrealized gains (losses) on							
available-for-sale securities	26		(99)	218		439	
Pension, postretirement and other			(1)	4		(5)	
Change in net debt valuation adjustment	(149)		(93)	(323)		255	
Total other comprehensive income (loss)	\$ (62)	\$	(150)	\$ 122	\$	1,049	
Comprehensive income	\$1,729	\$	1,490	\$ 5,675	\$	5,492	
Net income applicable to noncontrolling interests	10		43	85		130	
Other comprehensive income (loss) applicable to							
noncontrolling interests	(6)		15	23		151	
Comprehensive income applicable to Morgan Stanley	\$1,725	\$	1,432	\$ 5,567	\$	5,211	

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

45

Consolidated Balance Sheets

\$ in millions, except share data		naudited) At tember 30, 2017	Dec	At cember 31, 2016
Assets				
Cash and due from banks	\$	24,047	\$	22,017
Interest bearing deposits with banks		24,144		21,364
Trading assets at fair value (\$158,445 and \$152,548 were pledged to various				
parties)		285,088		262,154
Investment securities (includes \$54,954 and \$63,170 at fair value)		79,086		80,092
Securities purchased under agreements to resell (includes \$101 and \$302 at				
fair value)		90,106		101,955
Securities borrowed		132,892		125,236
Customer and other receivables		54,388		46,460
Loans:				
Held for investment (net of allowance of \$245 and \$274)		91,207		81,704
Held for sale		13,224		12,544
Goodwill		6,590		6,577
Intangible assets (net of accumulated amortization of \$2,651 and \$2,421)		2,491		2,721
Other assets		50,430		52,125
Total assets	\$	853,693	\$	814,949
Liabilities				
Deposits (includes \$174 and \$63 at fair value)	\$	154,639	\$	155,863
Short-term borrowings (includes \$658 and \$406 at fair value)	Ψ	1,087	Ψ	941
Trading liabilities at fair value		127,237		128,194
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase (includes \$810 and \$729 at fair		127,237		120,174
value)		53,983		54,628
Securities loaned		15,630		15,844
Other secured financings (includes \$6,514 and \$5,041 at fair value)		14,244		11,118
Customer and other payables		198,792		190,513
Other liabilities and accrued expenses		16,290		15,896
Long-term borrowings (includes \$46,231 and \$38,736 at fair value)		191,677		164,775
Total liabilities		773,579		737,772
		110,017		131,112
Commitments and contingent liabilities (see Note 11)				
Equity				
Morgan Stanley shareholders equity:				
Preferred stock		8,520		7,520
Common stock, \$0.01 par value:				
Shares authorized: 3,500,000,000 ; Shares issued: 2,038,893,979 ; Shares				
outstanding: 1,812,472,419 and 1,852,481,601		20		20
Additional paid-in capital		23,389		23,271
		,		

Retained earnings	57,554	53,679
Employee stock trusts	2,899	2,851
Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)	(2,544)	(2,643)
Common stock held in treasury at cost, \$0.01 par value (226,421,560 and		
186,412,378 shares)	(7,961)	(5,797)
Common stock issued to employee stock trusts	(2,899)	(2,851)
Total Morgan Stanley shareholders equity	78,978	76,050
Noncontrolling interests	1,136	1,127
Total equity	80,114	77,177
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 853,693	\$ 814,949

September 2017 Form 10-Q

46

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Consolidated Statements of Changes in Total Equity

(Unaudited)

										Common			
									Common	Stock			
							А	ccumulate	d	Issued			
								Other	Stock	to			
			Ac	lditional			Employee		Held in	Employee	Non-		
			110	<i>i</i> unionui			· ·	mprehensi		Linpiojee	11011		
	Preferre	Commor	n F	Paid-in	R	letained	Stock	Income	Treasury	Stock	controlling	1	Total
\$ in millions	Stock	Stock	(Capital	Е	arnings	Trusts	(Loss)	at Cost	Trusts	Interests	F	Equity
Balance at December 31, 2016	\$7,520	\$ 20	¢	23,271	\$	53,679	\$ 2 851	\$(2,643)	\$ (5 707)	\$ (2 851)	\$ 1 127	\$	77,177
Cumulative	\$ 7,520	φ 20	φ	23,271	φ	55,079	\$2,001	\$(2,045)	\$(3,191)	\$(2,031)	φ1,1 <i>21</i>	φ	//,1//
adjustment for accounting													
changes ¹				45		(35)							10
Net income													
applicable to Morgan Stanley						5,468							5,468
Net income						5,400							5,400
applicable to													
noncontrolling													
interests											85		85
Dividends						(1,558)							(1,558)
Shares issued													
under employee plans				79			48		844	(48)			923
Repurchases of				17			-10			(40)			145
common stock													
and employee													
tax													
withholdings									(3,008)				(3,008)
Net change in													
Accumulated other													
comprehensive													
income (loss)								99			23		122
Issuance of													
preferred stock	1,000			(6)									994
											(99)		(99)

Other net decreases										
Balance at										
September 30, 2017	\$ 8,520	\$ 20	\$ 23,389	\$ 57,554	\$ 2,899	\$ (2,544)	\$ (7 ,961)	\$ (2,899)	\$ 1,136	\$ 80,114
Balance at December 31, 2015	\$7,520	\$ 20	\$ 24,153	\$ 49,204			\$ (4,059)			\$ 76,184
Cumulative adjustment for accounting change related to DVA ²				312		(312)				
Net adjustment for accounting change related to consolidation ³									106	106
Net income applicable to Morgan Stanley				4,313					100	4,313
Net income applicable to noncontrolling interests				1,010					130	130
Dividends				(1,284)					150	(1,284)
Shares issued under employee plans and related tax effects			(1,168)		430		2,106	(430)		938
Repurchases of common stock and employee tax withholdings			(1,100)				(2,908)	(100)		(2,908)
Net change in Accumulated other comprehensive							(2,908)			
income (loss)						898			151	1,049
Other net increase (decreases) Balance at			10						(76)	(66)
September 30, 2016	\$7,520	\$ 20	\$ 22,995	\$ 52,545	\$ 2,839	\$(1,070)	\$(4,861)	\$ (2,839)	\$ 1,313	\$ 78,462

1.

The cumulative adjustment relates to the adoption of the following accounting updates on January 1, 2017: *Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, for which the Firm recorded a cumulative catch-up adjustment to reflect its election to account for forfeitures as they occur (see Note 2 for further information); and *Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory*, for which the Firm recorded a cumulative catch-up adjustment to reflect the tax impact from an intercompany sale of assets.

- 2. Debt valuation adjustment (DVA) represents the change in the fair value resulting from fluctuations in the Firm s credit spreads and other credit factors related to liabilities carried at fair value under the fair value option, primarily related to certain Long-term and Short-term borrowings. In accordance with the early adoption of a provision of the accounting update *Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, a cumulative catch-up adjustment was recorded as of January 1, 2016 to move the cumulative unrealized DVA amount, net of noncontrolling interests and tax, related to outstanding liabilities under the fair value option election from Retained earnings into Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) (AOCI). See Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements in the Firm s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016 (the 2016 Form 10-K) and Note 14 for further information.
- 3. In accordance with the accounting update *Amendments to the Consolidation Analysis*, a net adjustment was recorded as of January 1, 2016 to both consolidate and deconsolidate certain entities under the new guidance. See Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K for further information.

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

47

Consolidated Cash Flow Statements

(Unaudited)

Nine Months Ended

			Septem	nber 30,	
\$ in millions	2	2017	•		2016
Cash flows from operating activities					
Net income	\$	5	,553	\$	4,443
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by (used for)					
operating activities:					
(Income) loss from equity method investments					39
Compensation payable in common stock and options			775		794
Depreciation and amortization		1	,340		1,357
Net gain on sale of available-for-sale securities			(27)		(127)
Impairment charges			13		102
Provision for credit losses on lending activities			32		138
Other operating adjustments			(48)		(36)
Changes in assets and liabilities:					
Trading assets, net of Trading liabilities		(18	,599)		(20,509)
Securities borrowed		(7	,656)		16,136
Securities loaned			(214)		(2,843)
Customer and other receivables and other assets		(6	,682)		(2,800)
Customer and other payables and other liabilities		8	,196		3,849
Securities purchased under agreements to resell		11	,849		(2,922)
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase			(645)		10,244
Net cash provided by (used for) operating activities		(6	,113)		7,865
Cash flows from investing activities					
Proceeds from (payments for):					
Other assets Premises, equipment and software, net		(1	,177)		(941)
Changes in loans, net		(9	,350)		(7,709)
Investment securities:					
Purchases		(19	,713)		(41,230)
Proceeds from sales		16	,111		28,960
Proceeds from paydowns and maturities		5	,378		5,956
Other investing activities			(77)		(24)
Net cash provided by (used for) investing activities		(8	,828)		(14,988)
Cash flows from financing activities					
Net proceeds from (payments for):					
Short-term borrowings			64		(1,233)
Noncontrolling interests			(43)		(47)
Other secured financings		1	,400		(278)
Deposits		(1	,224)		(4,191)
Proceeds from:					
Derivatives financing activities			73		

Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs	994	
Issuance of long-term borrowings	45,334	27,528
Payments for:		
Long-term borrowings	(24,480)	(22,902)
Derivatives financing activities	(73)	(120)
Repurchases of common stock and employee tax withholdings	(3,008)	(2,908)
Cash dividends	(1,562)	(1,311)
Other financing activities	58	
Net cash provided by (used for) financing activities	17,533	(5,462)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	2,218	1,054
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	4,810	(11,531)
Cash and cash equivalents, at beginning of period	43,381	54,083
Cash and cash equivalents, at end of period	\$ 48,191 \$	42,552
Cash and cash equivalents include:		
Cash and due from banks	\$ 24,047 \$	26,899
Interest bearing deposits with banks	24,144	15,653
Cash and cash equivalents, at end of period	\$ 48,191 \$	42,552
Supplemental Disclosure of Cash Flow Information		

Cash payments for interest were \$3,422 million and \$1,784 million.

Cash payments for income taxes, net of refunds, were **\$967 million** and \$504 million.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

48

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

1. Introduction and Basis of Presentation

The Firm

Morgan Stanley, a financial holding company, is a global financial services firm that maintains significant market positions in each of its business segments Institutional Securities, Wealth Management and Investment Management. Morgan Stanley, through its subsidiaries and affiliates, provides a wide variety of products and services to a large and diversified group of clients and customers, including corporations, governments, financial institutions and individuals. Unless the context otherwise requires, the terms Morgan Stanley or the Firm mean Morgan Stanley (the Parent Company) together with its consolidated subsidiaries.

A description of the clients and principal products and services of each of the Firm s business segments is as follows:

Institutional Securities provides investment banking, sales and trading, lending and other services to corporations, governments, financial institutions, and high to ultra-high net worth clients. Investment banking services consist of capital raising and financial advisory services, including services relating to the underwriting of debt, equity and other securities, as well as advice on mergers and acquisitions, restructurings, real estate and project finance. Sales and trading services include sales, financing and market-making activities in equity and fixed income products, including prime brokerage services, global macro, credit and commodities products. Lending services include originating and/or purchasing corporate loans, commercial and residential mortgage lending, asset-backed lending, and financing extended to equities and commodities customers and municipalities. Other services include investment and research activities.

Wealth Management provides a comprehensive array of financial services and solutions to individual investors and small to medium-sized businesses/institutions covering brokerage and investment advisory services, financial and wealth planning services, annuity and insurance products, credit and other lending products, banking and retirement plan services.

Investment Management provides a broad range of investment strategies and products that span geographies, asset classes, and public and private markets to a diverse group of clients across institutional and intermediary channels. Strategies and products include equity, fixed income, liquidity and alternative/other products. Institutional clients include defined benefit/defined contribution plans, foundations, endowments, government entities, sovereign wealth funds, insurance companies, third-party fund sponsors and corporations. Individual clients are serviced through intermediaries, including affiliated and non-affiliated distributors.

Basis of Financial Information

The unaudited consolidated financial statements (financial statements) are prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP), which require the Firm to make estimates and assumptions regarding the valuations of certain financial instruments, the valuation of goodwill and intangible assets, compensation, deferred tax assets, the outcome of legal and tax matters, allowance for credit losses and other

matters that affect its financial statements and related disclosures. The Firm believes that the estimates utilized in the preparation of its financial statements are prudent and reasonable. Actual results could differ materially from these estimates. Intercompany balances and transactions have been eliminated. Certain reclassifications have been made to prior periods to conform to the current presentation.

The accompanying financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Firm s consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in the 2016 Form 10-K. Certain footnote disclosures included in the 2016 Form 10-K have been condensed or omitted from these financial statements as they are not required for interim reporting under U.S. GAAP. The financial statements reflect all adjustments of a normal, recurring nature that are, in the opinion of management, necessary for the fair presentation of the results for the interim period. The results of operations for interim periods are not necessarily indicative of results for the entire year.

Consolidation

The financial statements include the accounts of the Firm, its wholly owned subsidiaries and other entities in which the Firm has a controlling financial interest, including certain variable interest entities (VIE) (see Note 12). For consolidated subsidiaries that are less than wholly owned, the third-party holdings of equity interests are referred to as noncontrolling interests. The net income attributable to noncontrolling interests for such subsidiaries is presented as Net income applicable to noncontrolling interests in the consolidated income statements (income statements). The portion of shareholders equity that is attributable to noncontrolling interests for such subsidiaries is presented as noncontrolling interests, a component of total equity, in the consolidated balance sheets (balance sheets).

For a discussion of the Firm s involvement with VIEs and its significant regulated U.S. and international subsidiaries, see Notes 1 and 2 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

49

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

2. Significant Accounting Policies

For a detailed discussion about the Firm s significant accounting policies, see Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2017 (current year period), other than the following, there were no significant updates made to the Firm s significant accounting policies.

Accounting Standards Adopted

The Firm adopted the following accounting update on January 1, 2017.

Improvements to Employee Share-Based Payment Accounting. This accounting update simplifies the accounting for employee share-based payments, including the recognition of forfeitures, the classification of income tax consequences, and the classification within the consolidated cash flow statements (cash flow statements). Beginning in 2017, the income tax consequences related to share-based payments are required to be recognized in Provision for income taxes in the income statements upon the conversion of employee share-based awards instead of additional paid-in capital. The impact of the income tax consequences upon conversion of the awards may be either a benefit or a provision. Conversion of employee share-based awards to Firm shares will primarily occur in the first quarter of each year. The impact of recognizing excess tax benefits upon conversion of awards in the quarter in which the accounting update was adopted (three months ended March 31, 2017) was a \$112 million benefit to Provision for income taxes. The classification of cash flows from excess tax benefits was moved from the financing section to the operating section of the cash flow statements, and was applied on a retrospective basis.

In addition, this accounting update permits an entity to elect whether to continue to estimate the total forfeitures, or to account for forfeitures on an actual basis as they occur. The Firm has elected to account for forfeitures on an actual basis as they occur. This change is required to be applied using a modified retrospective approach, and upon adoption, the Firm recorded a cumulative catch-up adjustment, decreasing Retained earnings by approximately \$30 million net of tax, increasing Additional paid-in capital by approximately \$45 million and increasing deferred tax assets by approximately \$15 million.

Goodwill

The Firm completed its annual goodwill impairment testing as of July 1, 2017. The Firm s impairment testing did not indicate any goodwill impairment, as each of the Firm s reporting units with goodwill had a fair value that was substantially in excess of its carrying value.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

- (Unaudited)
- 3. Fair Values

Fair Value Measurement

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

	At September 30, 2017										
\$ in millions	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Netting ¹	Total						
Assets at Fair Value				-							
Trading assets:											
U.S. Treasury and											
agency securities	\$ 27,538	\$ 23,186	\$	\$	\$ 50,724						
Other sovereign											
government											
obligations ²	25,428	6,201	104		31,733						
Corporate and other debt:											
State and municipal											
securities		2,123	10		2,133						
MABS		2,399	274		2,673						
Corporate bonds		14,164	419		14,583						
CDO		313	76		389						
Loans and lending											
commitments ³		3,423	4,865		8,288						
Other debt		1,041	193		1,234						
Total corporate											
and other debt		23,463	5,837		29,300						
Corporate equities ⁴	137,028	425	296		137,749						
Derivative and											
other contracts:											
Interest rate	581	183,561	1,658		185,800						
Credit		8,527	377		8,904						
Foreign exchange	93	53,842	47		53,982						
Equity	1,056	44,986	3,402		49,444						
Commodity and											
other	1,240	4,929	4,107		10,276						
Netting ¹	(2,896)	(225,857)	(1,853)	(46,425)	(277,031)						
Total derivative and											
other contracts	74	69,988	7,738	(46,425)	31,375						
Investments ⁵	316	257	925		1,498						
Physical commodities		157			157						
Total trading assets ⁵	190,384	123,677	14,900	(46,425)	282,536						

Investment securities	AFS	25,022	29,932			54,954
Securities purchased						
under agreements						
to resell			101			101
Intangible assets			3			3
Total assets						
at fair value		\$ 215,406	\$ 153,713	\$ 14,900	\$ (46,425)	\$ 337,594

	At September 30, 2017 Level 1 Level 2 Level 3 Netting ¹ Tot											
\$ in millions	Level 1	Netting ¹	Total									
Liabilities at Fair Value												
Deposits	\$	\$ 68	\$ 106	\$	\$ 174							
Short-term borrowings		658			658							
Trading liabilities:												
U.S. Treasury and												
agency securities	14,574	61			14,635							
Other sovereign												
government												
obligations ²	24,351	1,432			25,783							
Corporate and other debt:												
Corporate bonds		7,044	6		7,050							
Other debt		342	2		344							
Total corporate and other debt		7,386	8		7,394							
Corporate equities ⁴	54,778	157	51		54,986							
Derivative and other contracts:												
Interest rate	478	165,399	582		166,459							
Credit		9,353	680		10,033							
Foreign exchange	52	54,198	125		54,375							
Equity	1,252	47,603	2,171		51,026							
Commodity and												
other	1,233	3,879	2,573		7,685							
Netting ¹	(2,896)	(225,857)	(1,853)	(34,533)	(265,139)							
Total derivative and												
other contracts	119	54,575	4,278	(34,533)	24,439							
Total trading liabilities	93,822	63,611	4,337	(34,533)	127,237							
Securities sold under agreements												
to repurchase		661	149		810							
Other secured												
financings		6,264	250		6,514							
Long-term borrowings	35	43,593	2,603		46,231							
Total liabilities												
at fair value	\$ 93,857	\$ 114,855	\$ 7,445	\$ (34,533)	\$ 181,624							

51

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

		At December 31, 2016									
\$ in millions	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Netting ¹	Total						
Assets at Fair Value				8							
Trading assets:											
U.S. Treasury and											
agency securities	\$ 27,579	\$ 20,392	\$ 74	\$	\$ 48,045						
Other sovereign					. ,						
government											
obligations	14,005	5,497	6		19,508						
Corporate and other debt:											
State and municipal											
State and municipal securities		2,355	250		2,605						
MABS		2,333	230		2,003 1,908						
Corporate bonds		11,091	217		1,908						
CDO		602	63		665						
		002	03		005						
Loans and lending commitments ³		3,580	5,122		8,702						
Other debt		3,380 1,360	180		8,702 1,540						
Total corporate and		1,500	180		1,540						
other debt		20,639	6,064		26,703						
Corporate equities ⁴	131,574	352	446		132,372						
Derivative and other	151,574	552	-+0		152,572						
contracts:											
Interest rate	1,131	300,406	1,373		302,910						
Credit	1,101	11,727	502		12,229						
Foreign exchange	231	74,921	13		75,165						
Equity	1,185	35,736	1,708		38,629						
Commodity and	1,100	00,700	1,700		00,022						
other	2,808	6,734	3,977		13,519						
Netting ¹	(4,378)	(353,543)	(1,944)	(51,381)	(411,246)						
Total derivative and											
other contracts	977	75,981	5,629	(51,381)	31,206						
Investments ⁵	237	197	958	(-))	1,392						
Physical commodities		112			112						
Total trading assets ⁵	174,372	123,170	13,177	(51,381)	259,338						
Investment securities AFS	29,120	34,050			63,170						
Securities purchased	,	,			,						
under agreements to											
resell		302			302						
Intangible assets		3			3						
Total assets											
at fair value	\$ 203,492	\$ 157,525	\$ 13,177	\$(51,381)	\$ 322,813						

	At December 31, 2016											
\$ in millions	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Netting ¹	Netting ¹ Total							
Liabilities at Fair Value												
Deposits	\$	\$ 21	\$ 42	\$	\$ 63							
Short-term borrowings		404	2		406							
Trading liabilities:												
U.S. Treasury and												
agency securities	11,636	61			11,697							
Other sovereign												
government												
obligations	20,658	2,430			23,088							
Corporate and other debt:												
Corporate bonds		5,572	34		5,606							
Other debt		549	2		551							
Total corporate												
and other debt		6,121	36		6,157							
Corporate equities ⁴	57,847	54	35		57,936							
Derivative and other												
contracts:												
Interest rate	1,244	285,379	953		287,576							
Credit		12,550	875		13,425							
Foreign exchange	17	75,510	56		75,583							
Equity	1,162	37,828	1,524		40,514							
Commodity and												
other	2,663	6,845	2,377		11,885							
Netting ¹	(4,378)	(353,543)	(1,944)	(39,803)	(399,668)							
Total derivative and												
other contracts	708	64,569	3,841	(39,803)	29,315							
Physical commodities		1			1							
Total trading liabilities	90,849	73,236	3,912	(39,803)	128,194							
Securities sold under												
agreements to												
repurchase		580	149		729							
Other secured												
financings		4,607	434		5,041							
Long-term borrowings	47	36,677	2,012		38,736							
Total liabilities												
at fair value	\$ 90,896	\$ 115,525	\$ 6,551	\$ (39,803)	\$ 173,169							
MABS Mortgage- and asset-backed securi	ties											

MABS Mortgage- and asset-backed securities

AFS Available for sale

CDO Collateralized debt obligations, including collateralized loan obligations

- 1. For positions with the same counterparty that cross over the levels of the fair value hierarchy, both counterparty netting and cash collateral netting are included in the column titled Netting. Positions classified within the same level that are with the same counterparty are netted within that level. For further information on derivative instruments and hedging activities, see Note 4.
- 2. During the current year period, the Firm transferred from Level 2 to Level 1 \$1.3 billion and \$1.8 billion of Trading assets Other sovereign government obligations and Trading liabilities Other sovereign government obligations, respectively, due to increased market activity in these instruments.

- 3. For further breakdown by type, see the following Loans and Lending Commitments at Fair Value table.
- 4. For trading purposes, the Firm holds or sells short equity securities issued by entities in diverse industries and of varying sizes.
- 5. Amounts exclude certain investments that are measured at fair value using the net asset value (NAV) per share, which are not classified in the fair value hierarchy. For additional disclosure about such investments, see Fair Value of Investments Measured at NAV herein.

At

At

Loans and Lending Commitments at Fair Value

\$ in millions	September 30, 2011	D ecember 31, 2016
Corporate	\$ 6,441	\$ 7,217
Residential real estate	690	966
Wholesale real estate	1,157	519
Total	\$ 8,288	\$ 8,702

September 2017 Form 10-Q

52

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Unsettled Fair Value of Futures Contracts¹

	A	At		At
\$ in millions	Septembe	er 30, 201	7 ecemł	per 31, 2016
Long				
Customer and other receivables	\$	977	\$	784
Short				
Customer and other payables	\$	140	\$	174

1. These contracts are primarily Level 1, actively traded, valued based on quoted prices from the exchange and are excluded from the previous recurring fair value tables.

For a description of the valuation techniques applied to the Firm s major categories of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, see Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K. During the current year period, there were no significant updates made to the Firm s valuation techniques.

Changes in Level 3 Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

The following tables present additional information about Level 3 assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis for the three months ended September 30, 2017

(current quarter), the three months ended September 30, 2016 (prior year quarter), the current year period and the nine months ended September 30, 2016 (prior year period). Level 3 instruments may be hedged with instruments classified in Level 1 and Level 2. As a result, the realized and unrealized gains (losses) for assets and liabilities within the Level 3 category presented in the following tables do not reflect the related realized and unrealized gains (losses) on hedging instruments that have been classified by the Firm within the Level 1 and/or Level 2 categories.

Additionally, both observable and unobservable inputs may be used to determine the fair value of positions that the Firm has classified within the Level 3 category. As a result, the unrealized gains (losses) during the period for assets and liabilities within the Level 3 category presented in the following tables herein may include changes in fair value during the period that were attributable to both observable and unobservable inputs. Total realized and unrealized gains (losses) are primarily included in Trading revenues in the income statements.

Rollforward of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis for the Current **Ouarter**

Beginning Realized Purchases¹ Sales Settlements¹ Net **Ending Unrealized**

	BalanceandTransfersBalance atatUnrealizedIssuances2September 3June 30, 2017 Gains2017 September 3(Losses)2017 September 3								ember 3					
Assets at Fair Value														
Trading assets:														
Other sovereign government														
obligations	\$	100	\$	2	\$	86	\$	(82)	\$	\$ (2)	\$	104	\$	1
Corporate and other debt:														
State and municipal securities		9				4		(3)				10		
MABS		264		4		52		(54)		8		274		1
Corporate bonds		449		29		120		(144)		(35)		419		27
CDO		58		7		20		(15)	(4)	10		76		6
Loans and lending														
commitments		4,864		25		1,772		(1,431)	(236)	(129)		4,865		17
Other debt		186		5		80		(82)		4		193		1
Total corporate and other debt		5,830		70		2,048		(1,729)	(240)	(142)		5,837		52
Corporate equities		500		(9)		24		(268)		49		296		
Net derivative and other														
contracts ³ :														
Interest rate		970		105		13		(29)	33	(16)		1,076		92
Credit		(305)		(33)		7		(9)	35	2		(303)		(33)
Foreign exchange		2		(59)		9			17	(47)		(78)		(50)
Equity		1,093		114		60		(77)	79	(38)		1,231		110
Commodity and other		1,509		158		1		(1)	(112)	(21)		1,534		45
Total net derivative and other														
contracts		3,269		285		90		(116)	52	(120)		3,460		164
Investments		946		(4)		13		(17)	(16)	3		925		(5)
Liabilities at Fair Value														
Deposits	\$	79	\$	(1)	\$		\$	32	\$	\$ (6)	\$	106	\$	(1)
Trading liabilities:														
Corporate and other debt:														
Corporate bonds		13		(2)		(18)		9				6		(1)
Other debt		2										2		
Total corporate and other debt		15		(2)		(18)		9				8		(1)
Corporate equities		28		1		(10)		24		10		51		2
Securities sold under														
agreements to repurchase		148		(1)								149		(1)
Other secured financings		244		(5)				2	(1)			250		(5)
Long-term borrowings		2,646		(53)				679	(49)	(726)		2,603		(47)
0		,		(-)								,		

1. Loan originations and consolidations of VIEs are included in purchases and deconsolidations of VIEs are included in settlements.

2. Amounts related to entering into Net derivatives and other contracts, Deposits, Short-term borrowings, Other secured financings and Long-term borrowings primarily represent issuances. Amounts for other line items primarily represent sales.

3.Net derivative and other contracts represent Trading assets Derivative and other contracts, net of Trading liabilities Derivative and other contracts.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Rollforward of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis for the Prior Year Quarter

			Realiz	- J										alized ains
			and	a							Endir	ıσ	(Lo	sses)
	Beg	inning	Unrealiz	zed		S	ales				Balanc	0		at
	U	ince at	Gains				and			Net	Septemb			
\$ in millions	June 3	30, 201	6 (Losse	s) P	urchases1	Issu	ances ²	Settl	ements1	Transfers	2010		· •)16
Assets at Fair Value														
Trading assets:														
U.S. Treasury and														
agency securities	\$	20	\$		\$	\$	(18)	\$		\$ 6	\$	8	\$	
Other sovereign														
government obligations		2			6		(1)			5		12		
Corporate and other debt:														
State and municipal														
securities		10		1			(7)					4		
MABS		355	(7)	74		(156)			(2)		264		(15)
Corporate bonds		276	(5		20		(23)			(19)		99		(55)
CDO		109		6	9		(38)			(1)		85		10
Loans and lending														
commitments		5,418	(1	2)	501		(206)		(733)	(813)				(12)
Other debt		528			191		(212)			(261)	2	246		
Total corporate and														
other debt		6,696	(6	/	795		(642)		(733)	(1,096)				(72)
Corporate equities		572	(2	8)	43		(36)			(214)	3	37		(26)
Net derivative and other contracts ³ :	r													
Interest rate		(235)	(6		3		(15)		11	337		41		(45)
Credit	((1,114)	14	7					2	82	(8	83)		147
Foreign exchange		(1)	(2						(42)	(37)		.07)		(27)
Equity		(1,473)	22		31		(39)		567	834		40		239
Commodity and other		1,287	26	9			(14)		(170)	(78)	1,2	.94		104
Total net derivative and														
other contracts	((1,536)	54		34		(68)		368	1,138		85		418
Investments		974	(4	1)	2		(8)		(27)	36	ç	36		(36)
Liabilities at Fair														
Value														

	¢ 20	۰ ۲	1	¢	¢	5	¢		t ()) (t 21	¢	1
Deposits	\$ 30) \$	1	\$	\$	5	\$		\$ (3	/	\$ 31	\$	1
Short-term borrowings									2		2		
Trading liabilities:													
Corporate and other													
debt:													
Corporate bonds	(5	(1)	(3))	2			7		13		(1)
Other debt		3									3		
Total corporate and													
other debt	ç)	(1)	(3)		2			7		16		(1)
Corporate equities	20	5	2	(2))	3			(5)	20		
Securities sold under													
agreements to													
repurchase	150)	1								149		2
Other secured													
financings	441		(11)					(2)			450		(11)
Long-term borrowings	1,929)	(88)			193	(147)	(21)	2,042		(87)

1. Loan originations and consolidations of VIEs are included in purchases and deconsolidations of VIEs are included in settlements.

2. Amounts related to entering into Net derivatives and other contracts, Deposits, Short-term borrowings, Other secured financings and Long-term borrowings primarily represent issuances. Amounts for other line items primarily represent sales.

3.Net derivative and other contracts represent Trading assets Derivative and other contracts, net of Trading liabilities Derivative and other contracts.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

54

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Rollforward of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis for the Current Year Period

\$ in millions	Beginning Balance at December 3 2016	,	Purchases ¹	Sales and Issuances ²	Settlements ¹		-	Unrealized Gains (Losses) at cptember 30, 2017
Assets at Fair								
Value								
Trading assets:								
U.S. Treasury and								
agency securities	\$ 74	\$ (1)	\$	\$ (240)	\$	\$ 167	\$	\$
Other sovereign								
government			10.1				10.4	
obligations	6		104	(5)		(1)	104	
Corporate and other								
debt:								
State and municipal securities	250	3	6	(81)		(168)	10	
MABS	230		120	(120)	(16)	(108)	274	13
Corporate bonds	217	4 <i>9</i> 30	310	(120) (205)	(10)	52	419	(6)
CDO	63		33	(18)	(7)	(1)	41 <i>9</i> 76	3
Loans and lending	05	U	55	(10)	(7)	(1)	70	5
commitments	5,122	88	2,470	(1,927)	(964)	76	4,865	85
Other debt	180	31	94	(160)	(201)	48	193	6
Total corporate and	100			(100)		10	170	Ū
other debt	6,064	207	3,033	(2,511)	(987)	31	5,837	101
Corporate equities	446	8	74	(604)	()	372	296	3
Net derivative and		_				-		
other contracts ³ :								
Interest rate	420	137	36	(42)	658	(133)	1,076	146
Credit	(373)	(18)	6	(9)	96	(5)	(303)	(34)
Foreign exchange	(43)	(92)	9		48		(78)	(72)
Equity	184	168	816	(231)	209	85	1,231	277
Commodity and								
other	1,600	523	13	(21)	(431)	(150)	1,534	88
Total net derivative								
and other contracts	1,788	718	880	(303)	580	(203)	3,460	405
Investments	958	16	96	(44)	(78)	(23)	925	10

Liabilities at Fair												
Value												
Deposits	\$	42	\$	(2)	\$	\$	62	\$		\$	\$ 106	\$ (2)
Short-term												
borrowings		2							(2)			
Trading liabilities:												
Corporate and other												
debt:												
Corporate bonds		34		(1)	(54)		98			(73)	6	
Other debt		2			(1)		1				2	
Total corporate and												
other debt		36		(1)	(55)		99			(73)	8	
Corporate equities		35			(69)		27			58	51	(1)
Securities sold												
under agreements to												
repurchase		149									149	1
Other secured												
financings		434		(28)			54	(223)	(43)	250	(21)
Long-term												
borrowings	2,	012	((142)		1	,418	(326)	(643)	2,603	(136)

1. Loan originations and consolidations of VIEs are included in purchases and deconsolidations of VIEs are included in settlements.

2. Amounts related to entering into Net derivatives and other contracts, Deposits, Short-term borrowings, Other secured financings and Long-term borrowings primarily represent issuances. Amounts for other line items primarily represent sales.

3.Net derivative and other contracts represent Trading assets Derivative and other contracts, net of Trading liabilities Derivative and other contracts.

55

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Rollforward of Level 3 Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis for the Prior Year Period

	Beginning	Realized						Unrealized
	Balance	and					Ending	Gains
		Unrealized		Sales			U	(Losses) at
	December 31			and		Net		September 30,
\$ in millions	2015	,	Purchases ¹	Issuances ²	Settlements ¹			2016
Assets at Fair		× ,						
Value								
Trading assets:								
U.S. Treasury and								
agency securities	\$	\$	\$ 3	\$ (37)	\$	\$ 42	\$ 8	\$
Other sovereign government								
obligations	4		10	(6)		4	12	
Corporate and other debt:								
State and municipal								
securities	19			(16)		1	4	
MABS	438	(35)	88	(314)		87	264	(31)
Corporate bonds	267	(4)	146	(276)		66	199	(17)
CDO	430	9	13	(295)		(72)	85	16
Loans and lending								
commitments	5,936	(65)	921	(860)	(986)	(791)	4,155	(51)
Other debt	448	1	92	(35)		(260)	246	65
Total corporate and								
other debt	7,538	(94)	1,260	(1,796)	(986)	(969)	4,953	(18)
Corporate equities	434	(57)	62	(324)		222	337	(80)
Net derivative and other contracts ³ :								
Interest rate	260	257	3	(15)	(59)	(405)	41	(156)
Credit	(844)	(255)	1		155	60	(883)	(277)
Foreign exchange	141	(104)			(224)	80	(107)	(102)
Equity	(2,031)	334	816	(168)	1,083	106	140	172
Commodity and								
other	1,050	377	33	(20)	(312)	166	1,294	162
Total net derivative								
and other contracts	(1,424)	609	853	(203)	643	7	485	(201)
Investments	707	(60)	374	(37)	(67)	19	936	(63)

Table of Contents

Edgar Filing:	MORGAN STANLEY -	Form 10-Q
---------------	------------------	-----------

Intangible assets	:	5						(5)			
Liabilities at Fair Value											
Deposits	\$ 1	9	\$ (1)	\$	\$ 15	\$	\$	(4)	\$	31	\$ (1)
Short-term											
borrowings		1				(1)		2		2	
Trading liabilities:											
Corporate and other debt:											
Corporate bonds			(3)	(7)	32			(15)		13	(3)
Other debt	4	4		(1)						3	
Total corporate and											
other debt	4	4	(3)	(8)	32			(15)		16	(3)
Corporate equities	1	8	4	(37)	14			29		20	32
Securities sold under agreements to											
repurchase	15	1	2							149	3
Other secured											
financings	46	1	(42)		69	(44)		(78)		450	(42)
Long-term											
borrowings	1,98	7	(103)		366	(262)	(152)	2	2,042	91

1. Loan originations and consolidations of VIEs are included in purchases and deconsolidations of VIEs are included in settlements.

2. Amounts related to entering into Net derivatives and other contracts, Deposits, Short-term borrowings, Other secured financings and Long-term borrowings primarily represent issuances. Amounts for other line items primarily represent sales.

3. Net derivative and other contracts represent Trading assets Derivative and other contracts, net of Trading liabilities Derivative and other contracts.

Significant Unobservable Inputs Used in Recurring and Nonrecurring Level 3 Fair Value Measurements

The following disclosures provide information on the valuation techniques, significant unobservable inputs, and their ranges and averages for each major category of assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring and nonrecurring basis with a significant Level 3 balance. The level of aggregation and breadth of products cause the range of inputs to be wide and not evenly distributed across the inventory. Further, the range of unobservable inputs may differ across firms in the financial services industry because of diversity in the types of products included in each firm s inventory. For

qualitative information on the sensitivity of the fair value measurements to changes in the significant unobservable inputs, see Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K. There are no predictable relationships between multiple significant unobservable inputs attributable to a given valuation technique. A single amount is disclosed when there is no significant difference between the minimum, maximum and average (weighted average or simple average / median).

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Valuation Techniques and Sensitivity of Unobservable Inputs Used in Recurring and Nonrecurring Level 3 Fair Value Measurements

	Predominant Valuation Techniques/	Range (Weighted Average or Simple Average/Median) ¹						
\$ in millions Recurring Fair	Significant Unobservable Inputs Value Measurement	At September 30, 2017	At December 31, 2016					
Assets at Fair V								
-	d agency securities (\$ and \$74)							
Comparable								
pricing:	Comparable bond price	N/A	96 to 105 points (102 points)					
U .	government obligations (\$104							
and \$6)								
Comparable								
pricing:	Comparable bond price	86 to 97 points (88 points)	N/M					
	pal securities (\$10 and \$250)							
Comparable	Composible band arise		52 to 100 points (01 points)					
pricing: MABS (\$274 and	Comparable bond price	N/M	53 to 100 points (91 points)					
Comparable	u \$217)							
pricing:	Comparable bond price	0 to 100 points (33 points)	0 to 86 points (27 points)					
Corporate bonds		o to 100 points (55 points)	o to oo points (27 points)					
Comparable	(\$41) and \$252)							
pricing:	Comparable bond price	3 to 132 points (60 points)	3 to 130 points (70 points)					
Discounted cash	Comparable bolid price	5 to 152 points (00 points)	5 to 150 points (70 points)					
flow:	Recovery rate	5% to 33% (25%)	N/A					
Option model:	At the money volatility	16% to $35%$ (25%)	23% to 33% (30%)					
CDO (\$76 and \$	• •		()					
Comparable								
pricing:	Comparable bond price	15 to 101 points (66 points)	0 to 103 points (50 points)					
Correlation		• • • • <i>·</i>						
model:	Credit correlation	43% to 54% (51%)	N/M					
Loans and lendin	g commitments (\$4,865 and							
\$5,122)								
Corporate loan								
model:	Credit spread	N/M	402 to 672 bps (557 bps)					
Expected								
recovery:	Asset coverage	37% to 100% (83%)	43% to 100% (83%)					
	Discount rate	1% to 3% (1%)	2% to 8% (3%)					

Margin loan			
model:			
	Volatility skew	8% to 43% (19%)	21% to 63% (33%)
Comparable			
pricing:	Comparable loan price	46 to 102 points (92 points)	45 to 100 points (84 points)
Discounted cash	Implied weighted average		
flow:	cost of capital	N/M	5%
	Capitalization rate	N/M	4% to 10% (4%)
Other debt (\$193	and \$180)		
Option model:	At the money volatility	17% to 52% (47%)	16% to 52% (52%)
Discounted cash			
flow:	Discount rate	7% to 18% (9%)	7% to 12% (11%)
Comparable			
pricing:	Comparable loan price	1 to 5 points (2 points)	1 to 74 points (23 points)
Corporate equities	s (\$296 and \$446)		
Comparable			
pricing:	Comparable equity price	100%	100%
Net derivative and	d other contracts ² :		
Interest rate (\$1,0	76 and \$420)		
Option model:	Interest rate Foreign		
	exchange correlation	N/M	28% to 58% (44% / 43%)
	Interest rate volatility skew	29% to 106% (44% / 44%)	19% to 117% (55% / 56%)
	Interest rate quanto		
	correlation	N/M	-17% to 31% (1% / -5%)
	Interest rate curve		
	correlation	30% to 96% (75% / 78%)	28% to 96% (68% / 72%)
	Inflation volatility	24% to 64% (45% / 43%)	23% to 55% (40% / 39%)
	Interest rate curve	1% to $2%$ $(1% / 1%)$	N/M
Credit (\$(303) and	1 \$(373))		
Comparable			
pricing:	Cash synthetic basis	14 to 15 points (14 points)	5 to 12 points (11 points)
	Comparable bond price	0 to 70 points (25 points)	0 to 70 points (23 points)
Correlation			
model:	Credit correlation	29% to 99% (51%)	32% to 70% (45%)
Foreign exchange	³ (\$(78) and \$ (43))		
Option model:	Interest rate Foreign		
	exchange correlation	27% to 59% (44% / 44%)	28% to 58% (44% / 43%)
	Interest rate volatility skew	N/M	34% to 117% (55% / 56%)
	Contingency probability	95%	N/M
	Interest rate quanto		
	correlation	N/M	-17% to 31% (1% / -5%)

57

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Predominant Valuation	Range (Weighted Average or Simple Average/Median) ¹
Techniques/	

	Significant Unobservable		
\$ in millions	Inputs	At September 30, 2017	At December 31, 2016
Equity ³ (\$1,231 a			
Option model:	At the money volatility	5% to 55% (36%)	7% to 66% (33%)
	Volatility skew	-3% to 0% (-1%)	-4% to 0% (-1%)
	Equity Equity correlation	5% to 99% (73%)	25% to 99% (73%)
	Equity Foreign exchange		
	correlation	-70% to 30% (-28%)	-63% to 30% (-43%)
	Equity Interest rate		
	correlation	-7% to 52% (17% / 21%)	-8% to 52% (12% / 4%)
Commodity and c	other (\$1,534 and \$1,600)		
Option model:	Forward power price	\$6 to \$84 (\$30) per MWh	\$7 to \$90 (\$32) per MWh
	Commodity volatility	5% to 56% (16%)	6% to 130% (18%)
	Cross-commodity		
	correlation	5% to 99% (92%)	5% to 99% (92%)
Investments (\$92	5 and \$958)		
Discounted cash			
flow:	cost of capital	N/M	10%
	Exit multiple	N/M	10 to 24 times (11 times)
Market approach:	EBITDA multiple	6 to 24 times (12 times)	6 to 24 times (12 times)
Comparable	1		``````````````````````````````````````
pricing:	Comparable equity price	45% to 100% (90%)	75% to 100% (93%)
Liabilities at Fai		``````````````````````````````````````	× ,
Deposits (\$106 an	nd \$42)		
Option model:	At the money volatility	15% to 37% (32%)	N/M
1	Volatility skew	-1% to 0% (-1%)	N/M
Securities sold un	der agreements to repurchase		
(\$149 and \$149)	6 1		
Discounted cash			
flow:	Funding spread	145 to 154 bps (151 bps)	118 to 127 bps (121 bps)
	ancings (\$250 and \$434)		
Discounted cash	8 (1		
flow:	Funding spread	38 to 81 bps (60 bps)	63 to 92 bps (78 bps)
Option model:	Volatility skew	-1%	-1%
	At the money volatility	10% to 40% (25%)	N/M
Comparable	,		
pricing:	Comparable bond price	14 to 58 points (30 points)	N/M
Discounted cash			1111
flow:	Discount rate	N/M	4%
	vings (\$2,603 and \$2,012)		170
	(φ = ,000 und φ2,012)		

Option model:	At the money volatility	5% to 35% (21%)	7% to 42% (30%)
-	Volatility skew	-3% to 0% (-1%)	-2% to 0% (-1%)
	Equity Equity correlation	36% to 98% (88%)	35% to 99% (84%)
	Equity Foreign exchange		
	correlation	-51% to 10% (-32%)	-63% to 13% (-40%)
Option model:	Interest rate volatility skew	29% to 106% (44% / 44%)	25%
	Equity volatility discount	8% to 11% (9% / 8%)	7% to 11% (10% / 10%)
	Interest rate Foreign		
	exchange correlation	21% to $22%$ ($23%$ / $22%$)	N/M
Comparable			
pricing:	Comparable equity price	100%	N/M
Nonrecurring F	air Value Measurement		
Assets at Fair V	alue		
Loans (\$1,448 at	nd \$2,443)		
Corporate loan			
model:	Credit spread	86 to 563 bps (229 bps)	90 to 487 bps (208 bps)
Expected	•		
recovery:	Asset coverage	73% to 95% (84%)	73% to 99% (97%)
hng Dagis point	One basis point equals 1/100 of 1	07-	

bps Basis points. One basis point equals 1/100 of 1%.

Points Percentage of par

MWh Megawatt hours

EBITDA Earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization

N/A Not Applicable

N/M Not Meaningful

- 1. Amounts represent weighted averages except where simple averages and the median of the inputs are provided when more relevant.
- 2. Credit valuation adjustment (CVA) and funding valuation adjustments (FVA) are included in the balance but excluded from the Valuation Technique(s) and Significant Unobservable Inputs in the previous table. CVA is a Level 3 input when the underlying counterparty credit curve is unobservable. FVA is a Level 3 input in its entirety given the lack of observability of funding spreads in the principal market.

3. Includes derivative contracts with multiple risks (*i.e.*, hybrid products).

September 2017 Form 10-Q

58

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

For a description of the Firm s significant unobservable inputs and related sensitivity, see Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K. The following significant unobservable inputs were added during the current year period.

Contingency probability probability associated with the realization of an underlying event upon which the value of an asset is contingent. In general, an increase (decrease) to the contingency probability for an asset would result in a higher (lower) fair value.

Recovery rate amount expressed as a percentage of par that is expected to be received when a credit event occurs. In general, an increase (decrease) to the recovery rate for an asset would result in a higher (lower) fair value. Fair Value of Investments Measured at NAV

For a description of the Firm s investments in private equity funds, real estate funds and hedge funds measured at fair value based on NAV, see Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

Investments in Certain Funds Measured at NAV per Share

	At Sep 2	At December 31, 2016			
\$ in millions	Fair Value	Commitment	Fair Value	Com	mitment
Private equity	\$ 1,580	\$ 359	\$ 1,566	\$	335
Real estate	885	168	1,103		136
Hedge ¹	87	4	147		4
Total	\$ 2,552	\$ 531	\$2,816	\$	475

1. Investments in hedge funds may be subject to initial period lock-up or gate provisions, which restrict an investor from withdrawing from the fund during a certain initial period or restrict the redemption amount on any redemption date, respectively.

Nonredeemable Funds by Contractual Maturity

	Fair Value at	Fair Value at September 30, 2017				
\$ in millions	Private Equ	Private Equity Real Estate				
Less than 5 years	\$	408	\$	77		
5-10 years	1,	005		490		
Over 10 years		167		318		

Total	\$ 1,580	\$ 885
Fair Value Option		

The Firm elected the fair value option for certain eligible instruments that are risk managed on a fair value basis to mitigate income statement volatility caused by measurement basis differences between the elected instruments and their associated risk management transactions or to eliminate complexities of applying certain accounting models.

Earnings Impact of Instruments under the Fair Value Option

			Int	erest		
	T	rading	Inc	come		
\$ in millions	Po	venues	(Ev	pense)	D	Net evenues
Three Months Ended September 30, 2017	ĸ	venues		pense)	IXC	venues
Securities purchased under						
agreements to resell	\$	(1)	\$	1	\$	
Deposits		(1)				(1)
Short-term borrowings		(7)				(7)
Securities sold under agreements						
to repurchase		6		(5)		1
Long-term borrowings		(957)		(107)		(1,064)
Three Months Ended September 30, 2016						
Securities purchased under						
agreements to resell	\$	(1)	\$	2	\$	1
Deposits		2				2
Short-term borrowings		(39)				(39)
Securities sold under agreements						
to repurchase		7		(4)		3
Long-term borrowings		(1,068)		(116)		(1,184)
Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017						
Securities purchased under						
agreements to resell	\$	(2)	\$	3	\$	1
Deposits		(2)				(2)
Short-term borrowings		(16)		(1)		(17)
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase		5		(13)		(8)
Long-term borrowings		(3,468)		(337)		(3,805)
Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016						
Securities purchased under						
agreements to resell	\$	(2)	\$	6	\$	4
Deposits		(1)		(1)		(2)
Short-term borrowings		(3)				(3)
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase		(5)		(9)		(14)
Long-term borrowings		(3,322)		(385)		(3,707)
Coine (lasses) and mainly attributed to aban and in family any managements of	:	waat wata				ha

Gains (losses) are mainly attributable to changes in foreign currency rates or interest rates or movements in the reference price or index for short-term and long-term borrowings before the impact of related hedges.

The amounts in the previous table are included within Net revenues and do not reflect any gains or losses on related hedging instruments. In addition to the amounts in the previous table, as discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated

financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K, instruments within Trading assets or Trading liabilities are measured at fair value.

59

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Gains (Losses) Due to Changes in Instrument-Specific Credit Risk

Three Months Ended September 30,						
20	17	201	16			
Trading		Trading				
Revenues	OCI	Revenues	OCI			
\$ 9	\$ (226)	\$ (5)	\$(140)			
	(3)		(3)			
49		26				
	Nine Months Er	nded September 30.	,			
		201				
Trading		Trading				
Revenues	OCI	Revenues	OCI			
\$ 1	\$ (493)	\$ 36	\$ 405			
	(6)					
94		(88)				
		3				
	At		At			
Sontom	han 20 2017	Dagan	ahan 21 2016			
Septem	ber 50, 2017	Decen	nber 31, 2016			
\$	(1,420)	\$	(921)			
	20 Trading Revenues \$ 9 20 Table Septeml	2017 Trading Revenues OCI \$ 9 \$(226) (3) 49 (226) (3) 49 (3) 49 (3) 10 (6) 94 (493) (6) 94 (493) (6) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7) (7	2017 2017 Trading Trading Revenues OCI Revenues \$ 9 \$ (226) \$ (5) (3) (3) (3) 49 26 Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20, 20,			

OCI Other comprehensive income (loss)

- 1. Unrealized DVA gains (losses) are recorded in OCI and, when realized, in Trading revenues. See Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K and Note 14 for further information.
- 2. Loans and other debt instrument-specific credit gains (losses) were determined by excluding the non-credit components of gains and losses.
- 3. Gains (losses) on lending commitments were generally determined based on the difference between estimated expected client yields and contractual yields at each respective period-end.

Short-Term and Long-Term Borrowings Measured at Fair Value on a Recurring Basis

\$ in millions	At	At
	September 30,	December 31,

	2017			2016
Business Unit Responsible for Risk Management				
Equity	\$	25,300	\$	21,066
Interest rates		19,822		16,051
Foreign exchange		782		1,114
Credit		753		647
Commodities		232		264
Total	\$	46,889	\$	39,142

Excess of Contractual Principal Amount Over Fair Value

At At

September 30, December 31,

\$ in millions	2017	2016
Loans and other debt ¹	\$ 12,911	\$ 13,495
Loans 90 or more days past due and/or on nonaccrual status ¹	11,116	11,502
Short-term and long-term borrowings ²	906	720

1. The majority of the difference between principal and fair value amounts for loans and other debt relates to distressed debt positions purchased at amounts well below par.

2. Short-term and long-term borrowings do not include structured notes where the repayment of the initial principal amount fluctuates based on changes in a reference price or index.

Fair Value Loans on Nonaccrual Status

	At		At
	September 3	0, De	cember 31,
\$ in millions	2017		2016
Nonaccrual loans	\$ 1,42	9\$	1,536
Nonaccrual loans 90 or more			
days past due	\$ 76	0 \$	787
		1	C C' ' 1

The previous tables exclude non-recourse debt from consolidated VIEs, liabilities related to failed sales of financial assets, pledged commodities and other liabilities that have specified assets attributable to them.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Assets and Liabilities Measured at Fair Value on a Nonrecurring Basis

Gains (Losses)¹

	Three Months Ended September 30,				ths Ended ber 30,		
\$ in millions)1 7		016	2017		2016
Assets							
Loans ²	\$		\$	111	\$ 41	\$	41
Other Assets Other							
investments ³		(6)		(3)	(6)		(44)
Other assets Premises,							
equipment and							
software costs ⁴		(1)		(29)	(7)		(56)
Intangible assets ⁵				(2)			(2)
Total	\$	(7)	\$	77	\$ 28	\$	(61)
Liabilities							
Other liabilities and							
accrued expenses							
Lending commitments ²	\$	4	\$	52	\$64	\$	98
Total	\$	4	\$	52	\$64	\$	98

- 1. Gains and losses for Loans and Other assets Other investments are classified in Other revenues. For other items, gains and losses are recorded in Other revenues if the item is held for sale, otherwise in Other expenses.
- 2. Nonrecurring changes in the fair value of loans and lending commitments were calculated as follows: for the held for investment category, based on the value of the underlying collateral; and for the held for sale category, based on recently executed transactions, market price quotations, valuation models that incorporate market observable inputs where possible, such as comparable loan or debt prices and credit default swap spread levels adjusted for any basis difference between cash and derivative instruments, or default recovery analysis where such transactions and quotations are unobservable.
- 3. Losses related to Other assets Other investments were determined using techniques that included discounted cash flow models, methodologies that incorporate multiples of certain comparable companies and recently executed transactions.
- 4. Losses related to Other assets Premises, equipment and software costs were determined using techniques that included a default recovery analysis and recently executed transactions.
- 5. Losses related to Intangible assets were determined using techniques that included discounted cash flow models and methodologies that incorporate multiples of certain comparable companies.

Carrying and Fair Values

Edgar Filing:	MORGAN STANLEY - Form 10)-Q
---------------	--------------------------	-----

	At September 30, 2017						
	Fair Value by Leve						
\$ in millions		Total		Leve	el 2		Level 3 ¹
Assets							
Loans	\$	2,713	\$		1,265	\$	1,448
Other Assets Other							
investments		42					42
Total assets	\$	2,755	\$		1,265	\$	1,490
Liabilities							
Other liabilities and							
accrued expenses							
Lending commitments	\$	196			154		42
Total liabilities	\$	196	\$		154	\$	42
			At D)ecei	mber 31	, 20)16
					Fair Val	lue	by Level
\$ in millions		Total]	Level 2		Level 3 ¹
Assets							
Loans		\$ 4,	913	\$	2,47	70	\$ 2,443
Other assets Other							
investments			123				123
Other assets Premises,							
equipment and							
software costs			25			22	3
Total assets		\$ 5,	061	\$	2,49	92	\$ 2,569
Liabilities							
Other liabilities and							
accrued expenses							
Lending commitments			226			66	
Total liabilities		\$	226	\$	16	66	\$ 60

1. For significant Level 3 balances, refer to Significant Unobservable Inputs Used in Recurring and Nonrecurring Level 3 Fair Value Measurements section herein for details of the significant unobservable inputs used for nonrecurring fair value measurement.

Financial Instruments Not Measured at Fair Value

	At September 30, 2017CarryingFair Value						
\$ in millions	۷	Value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3		Total
Financial Assets							
Cash and due							
from banks	\$	24,047	\$24,047	\$	\$	\$	24,047
Interest bearing							
deposits with banks		24,144	24,144				24,144
deposits with banks		24,144	24,144				24,14

Investment securities HTM	24,132	11,260	12,250	247	23,757
Securities purchased under agreements to resell	90,005	·	85,679	4,282	89,961
Securities borrowed	132,892		132,883	10	132,893
Customer and other					
receivables ¹	48,579		44,340	4,115	48,455
Loans ²	104,431		19,476	86,223	105,699
Other assets ³	32,731	32,731			32,731
Financial Liabilities					
Deposits	\$ 154,465	\$	\$ 154,465	\$	\$ 154,465
Short-term borrowings	429		429		429
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	53,173		48,505	4,656	53,161
Securities loaned	15,630		15,240	402	15,642
Other secured					
financings	7,730		6,440	1,297	7,737
Customer and					
other payables ¹	195,304		195,304		195,304
Long-term					
borrowings	145,446		150,625	39	150,664
contowings	175,770		100,040		100,001

September 2017 Form 10-Q

61

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

	Carrying	At December 31, 2016 Fair Value				
\$ in millions	Value	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total	
Financial Assets						
Cash and due						
from banks	\$ 22,017	\$22,017	\$	\$	\$ 22,017	
Interest bearing						
deposits with						
banks	21,364	21,364			21,364	
Investment securities						
HTM	16,922	5,557	10,896		16,453	
Securities purchased						
under agreements						
to resell	101,653		97,825	3,830	101,655	
Securities borrowed	125,236		125,093	147	125,240	
Customer and other receivables ¹	41,679		36,962	4,575	41,537	
Loans ²	94,248		20,906	74,121	95,027	
Other assets ³	33,979	33,979			33,979	
Financial Liabilities						
Deposits	\$ 155,800	\$	\$ 155,800	\$	\$ 155,800	
Short-term						
borrowings	535		535		535	
Securities sold						
under agreements						
to repurchase	53,899		50,941	2,972	53,913	
Securities loaned	15,844		15,853		15,853	
Other secured						
financings	6,077		4,792	1,290	6,082	
Customer and						
other payables ¹	187,497		187,497		187,497	
Long-term						
borrowings	126,039		129,826	51	129,877	
HTM Held to maturity						

HTM Held to maturity

1. Accrued interest, fees, and dividend receivables and payables where carrying value approximates fair value have been excluded.

2. Amounts include loans measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis.

3. Cash deposited with clearing organizations or segregated under federal and other regulations or requirements.

Lending Commitments Held for Investment and Held for Sale

	Commitment				Fair Value						
\$ in millions	amount ¹		r.	Fotal	Level 2		Level 3				
September 30, 2017	\$	96,939	\$	1,084	\$	636	\$	448			
December 31, 2016		97,409		1,241		973		268			

1. For further discussion on lending commitments, see Note 11.

The previous tables exclude certain financial instruments such as equity method investments and all non-financial assets and liabilities such as the value of the long-term relationships with the Firm s deposit customers. For further discussion of the contents and valuation techniques of financial instruments not measured at fair value, see Note 3 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K. During the current year period, there were no significant updates made to the Firm s valuation techniques for financial instruments not measured at fair value.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

62

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

4. Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities

Derivative Fair Values

At September 30, 2017

	Assets					
	H	Bilateral	Cleared	Exchange-		
\$ in millions		OTC	OTC ¹	Traded	Total	
Designated as accounting hedges						
Interest rate contracts	\$	1,380	\$ 1	\$	\$ 1,381	
Foreign exchange contracts		93	9		102	
Total		1,473	10		1,483	
Not designated as accounting hedges						
Interest rate contracts		177,955	6,223	241	184,419	
Credit contracts		6,599	2,305		8,904	
Foreign exchange contracts		53,024	763	93	53,880	
Equity contracts		26,915		22,529	49,444	
Commodity and other contracts		8,117		2,159	10,276	
Total		272,610	9,291	25,022	306,923	
Total gross derivatives	\$	274,083	\$ 9,301	\$ 25,022	\$ 308,406	
Amounts offset						
Counterparty netting	(206,283)	(6,917)	(21,470)	(234,670)	
Cash collateral netting		(40,379)	(1,982)		(42,361)	
Total in Trading assets	\$	27,421	\$ 402	\$ 3,552	\$ 31,375	
Amounts not offset ²						
Financial instruments collateral		(12,241)			(12,241)	
Other cash collateral		(13)			(13)	
Net amounts ³	\$	15,167	\$ 402	\$ 3,552	\$ 19,121	
Not subject to legally enforceable master netting or						
collateral agreements ³						
Derivative assets					\$ 3,848	

	Liabilities					
	Bi	lateral	Cleared	Exchange-		
\$ in millions	(DTC	OTC^1	Traded		Total
Designated as accounting hedges						
Interest rate contracts	\$	66	\$	\$	\$	66
Foreign exchange contracts		47	21			68
Total		113	21			134
Designated as accounting hedges Interest rate contracts Foreign exchange contracts		66 47	\$ 21	\$	\$	(

Not designated as accounting hedges							
Interest rate contracts		161,790		4,419		184	166,393
Credit contracts		7,475		2,558			10,033
Foreign exchange contracts		53,580		675		52	54,307
Equity contracts		29,189				21,837	51,026
Commodity and other contracts		5,596				2,089	7,685
Total		257,630		7,652		24,162	289,444
Total gross derivatives	\$	257,743	\$	7,673	\$	24,162	\$ 289,578
Amounts offset							
Counterparty netting	(206,283)	(6	5,917)	((21,470)	(234,670)
Cash collateral netting		(30,021)		(448)			(30,469)
Total in Trading liabilities	\$	21,439	\$	308	\$	2,692	\$ 24,439
Amounts not offset ²							
Financial instruments collateral		(5,035)				(497)	(5,532)
Other cash collateral		(10)		(81)			(91)
Net amounts ³	\$	16,394	\$	227	\$	2,195	\$ 18,816
Not subject to legally enforceable master netting or							
collateral agreements ³							
Derivative liabilities							\$ 3,508
<i>At December 31, 2016</i>							

	Assets					
	Bilateral	Cleared	Exchange-			
\$ in millions	OTC	OTC	Traded	Total		
Designated as accounting hedges						
Interest rate contracts	\$ 1,92	4 \$ 1,049	\$	\$ 2,973		
Foreign exchange contracts	24	9 18		267		
Total	2,17	3 1,067		3,240		
Not designated as accounting hedges						
Interest rate contracts	200,33	6 99,217	384	299,937		
Credit contracts	9,83	7 2,392		12,229		
Foreign exchange contracts	73,64	5 1,022	231	74,898		
Equity contracts	20,71	0	17,919	38,629		
Commodity and other contracts	9,79	2	3,727	13,519		
Total	314,32	0 102,631	22,261	439,212		
Total gross derivatives	\$ 316,49	3 \$ 103,698	\$ 22,261	\$ 442,452		
Amounts offset						
Counterparty netting	(243,48	8) (100,477)	(19,607)	(363,572)		
Cash collateral netting	(45,87	5) (1,799)		(47,674)		
Total in Trading assets	\$ 27,13	0 \$ 1,422	\$ 2,654	\$ 31,206		
Amounts not offset ²						
Financial instruments collateral	(10,29	3)		(10,293)		
Other cash collateral	(12	4)		(124)		
Net amounts ³	\$ 16,71	3 \$ 1,422	\$ 2,654	\$ 20,789		
Not subject to legally enforceable master netting or						
collateral agreements ³						
Derivative assets				\$ 3,656		

	Liabilities							
	В	ilateral	Cleared		Exchange-			
\$ in millions		OTC		OTC		Traded		Total
Designated as accounting hedges								
Interest rate contracts	\$	77	\$	647	\$		\$	724
Foreign exchange contracts		15		25				40
Total		92		672				764
Not designated as accounting hedges								
Interest rate contracts		183,063		103,392		397		286,852
Credit contracts		11,024		2,401				13,425
Foreign exchange contracts		74,575		952		16		75,543
Equity contracts		22,531				17,983		40,514
Commodity and other contracts		8,303				3,582		11,885
Total		299,496		106,745		21,978		428,219
Total gross derivatives	\$	299,588	\$	107,417	\$	21,978	\$	428,983
Amounts offset								
Counterparty netting	(243,488)	(100,477)		(19,607)		(363,572)
Cash collateral netting		(30,405)		(5,691)				(36,096)
Total in Trading liabilities	\$	25,695	\$	1,249	\$	2,371	\$	29,315
Amounts not offset ²								
Financial instruments collateral		(7,638)				(585)		(8,223)
Other cash collateral		(10)		(1)				(11)
Net amounts ³	\$	18,047	\$	1,248	\$	1,786	\$	21,081
Not subject to legally enforceable master netting or								
collateral agreements ³								
Derivative liabilities							\$	3,497

September 2017 Form 10-Q

63

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

OTC Over-the-counter

- 1. Effective in the first quarter of 2017, the Chicago Mercantile Exchange amended its rulebook for cleared OTC derivatives, resulting in the characterization of variation margin transfers as settlement payments as opposed to cash posted as collateral. In the quarter of adoption, the cleared OTC gross derivative assets and liabilities, and related counterparty and cash collateral netting amounts in total decreased by approximately \$13 billion and \$20 billion, respectively. Effective in the third quarter of 2017, derivatives cleared through LCH Clearnet Limited became subject to the rulebook under which variation margin transfers are settlement payments. As a result, cleared OTC gross derivative assets and liabilities, and related counterparty and cash collateral netting amounts in total decreased by approximately \$62 billion and \$59 billion, respectively.
- 2. Amounts relate to master netting agreements and collateral agreements that have been determined by the Firm to be legally enforceable in the event of default but where certain other criteria are not met in accordance with applicable offsetting accounting guidance.
- 3. Net amounts include transactions that are either not subject to master netting agreements or collateral agreements, or are subject to such agreements but the Firm has not determined the agreements to be legally enforceable.

See Note 3 for information related to the unsettled fair value of futures contracts not designated as accounting hedges, which are excluded from the table above.

Derivative Notionals

At September 30, 2017

		A	ssets	
	Bilateral	Cleared	Exchange-	
\$ in billions	OTC	OTC	Traded	Total
Designated as accounting hedges				
Interest rate contracts	\$ 24	\$ 44	\$	\$ 68
Foreign exchange contracts	6	1		7
Total	30	45		75
Not designated as accounting hedges				
Interest rate contracts	3,952	6,675	2,880	13,507
Credit contracts	242	110		352
Foreign exchange contracts	2,224	77	30	2,331
Equity contracts	388		323	711
Commodity and other contracts	85		80	165
Total	6,891	6,862	3,313	17,066
Total gross derivatives	\$ 6,921	\$ 6,907	\$ 3,313	\$17,141

Liabilities

Total

\$ in billions

	Bilateral OTC	Cleared OTC	Exchange- Traded	
Designated as accounting hedges				
Interest rate contracts	\$ 2	\$ 97	\$	\$99
Foreign exchange contracts	3	1		4
Total	5	98		103
Not designated as accounting hedges				
Interest rate contracts	3,919	6,749	1,028	11,696
Credit contracts	271	92		363
Foreign exchange contracts	2,137	74	14	2,225
Equity contracts	409		381	790
Commodity and other contracts	67		69	136
Total	6,803	6,915	1,492	15,210
Total gross derivatives <i>At December 31, 2016</i>	\$ 6,808	\$ 7,013	\$ 1,492	\$ 15,313

		Assets							
	Bilateral		Cleared	eared Exchange-					
\$ in billions		OTC	OTC Traded		Traded		Total		
Designated as accounting hedges									
Interest rate contracts	\$	30	\$ 38	\$		\$	68		
Foreign exchange contracts		6					6		
Total		36	38				74		
Not designated as accounting hedges									
Interest rate contracts		3,586	6,224		2,586		12,396		
Credit contracts		333	112				445		
Foreign exchange contracts		1,580	52		13		1,645		
Equity contracts		338			242		580		
Commodity and other contracts		67			79		146		
Total		5,904	6,388		2,920		15,212		
Total gross derivatives	\$	5,940	\$6,426	\$	2,920	\$	15,286		

	Liabilities						
	Bilateral Cleared		ed E	Exchange-			
\$ in billions	(DTC	OTC	1 ,	Traded		Total
Designated as accounting hedges							
Interest rate contracts	\$	2	\$ 5	52 \$		\$	54
Foreign exchange contracts		1		1			2
Total		3	4	53			56
Not designated as accounting hedges							
Interest rate contracts		3,462	6,08	37	897		10,446
Credit contracts		359	(96			455
Foreign exchange contracts		1,557	2	8	14		1,619
Equity contracts		321			273		594
Commodity and other contracts		78			59		137
Total		5,777	6,23	31	1,243		13,251
Total gross derivatives	\$	5,780	\$ 6,28	84 \$	1,243	\$	13,307

For information related to offsetting of certain collateralized transactions, see Note 6. For a discussion of the Firm s derivative instruments and hedging activities, see Note 4 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

Gains (Losses) on Fair Value Hedges

	Recognized in Interest Expense							
	Three Months Ended				Nine M	onths Er	ided	
	September 30,				September 30,			
\$ in millions	2	2017	2	2016		2017		2016
Derivatives	\$	(218)	\$	(733)	\$	(878)	\$	2,386
Borrowings		175		790		670		(2,492)
Total	\$	(43)	\$	57	\$	(208)	\$	(106)

September 2017 Form 10-Q

64

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Gains (Losses) on Net Investment Hedges

	Three Months Ended September 30,				Nine Months Ended September 30,			
\$ in millions	2017		2	2016		2017	2016	
Foreign exchange contracts								
Effective portion OCI	\$	(88)	\$	(60)	\$	(340)	\$	(396)
Forward points excluded from hedge effectiveness								
testing Interest income	\$	(3)	\$	(20)	\$	(22)	\$	(59)
Trading Revenues by Product Type								

	Three Mo	onths Ended	Nine Mor	ths Ended
	Septer	mber 30,	Septem	nber 30,
\$ in millions	2017	2016	2017	2016
Interest rate contracts	\$ 648	\$ 357	\$ 1,693	\$ 983
Foreign exchange contracts	181	170	613	769
Equity security and index contracts ¹	1,416	1,415	4,875	4,360
Commodity and other contracts	223	63	522	(61)
Credit contracts	236	604	1,167	1,369
Total	\$ 2,704	\$ 2,609	\$ 8,870	\$7,420

1. Dividend income is included within equity security and index contracts.

The previous table summarizes gains and losses included in Trading revenues in the income statements. These activities include revenues related to derivative and non-derivative financial instruments. The Firm generally utilizes financial instruments across a variety of product types in connection with its market-making and related risk management strategies. Accordingly, the trading revenues presented in the previous table are not representative of the manner in which the Firm manages its business activities and are prepared in a manner similar to the presentation of trading revenues for regulatory reporting purposes.

Credit Risk-Related Contingencies

In connection with certain OTC trading agreements, the Firm may be required to provide additional collateral or immediately settle any outstanding liability balances with certain counterparties in the event of a credit rating downgrade of the Firm.

The following table presents the aggregate fair value of certain derivative contracts that contain credit risk-related contingent features that are in a net liability position for which the Firm has posted collateral in the normal course of

business.

Net Derivative Liabilities and Collateral Posted

\$ in millions	-	otember 30, 2017	cember 31, 2016
Net derivative liabilities with credit risk-related			
contingent features	\$	19,359	\$ 22,939
Collateral posted		14,499	17,040

The additional collateral or termination payments that may be called in the event of a future credit rating downgrade vary by contract and can be based on ratings by either or both of Moody s Investors Service, Inc. (Moody s) and Standard & Poor s Global Ratings (S&P). The following table shows the future potential collateral amounts and termination payments that could be called or required by counterparties or exchange and clearing organizations in the event of one-notch or two-notch downgrade scenarios based on the relevant contractual downgrade triggers.

Incremental Collateral or Termination Payments upon Potential Future Ratings Downgrade

\$ in millions	At September 3	0, 2017 ¹
One-notch downgrade	\$	592
Two-notch downgrade		512

1. Amounts include \$873 million related to bilateral arrangements between the Firm and other parties where upon the downgrade of one party, the downgraded party must deliver collateral to the other party. These bilateral downgrade arrangements are used by the Firm to manage the risk of counterparty downgrades.

Credit Derivatives and Other Credit Contracts

The Firm enters into credit derivatives, principally credit default swaps, under which it receives or provides protection against the risk of default on a set of debt obligations issued by a specified reference entity or entities. A majority of the Firm s counterparties for these derivatives are banks, broker-dealers, and insurance and other financial institutions.

For further information on credit derivatives and other credit contracts, see Note 4 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

Protection Sold and Purchased with Credit Default Swaps

		At September 30, 2017						
	Protecti	Protection Sold Protectio						
		Fair Value		Fair Value				
		(Asset)/		(Asset)/				
\$ in millions	Notional	Liability	Notional	Liability				
Credit default swaps								
Single name	\$ 173,202	\$ (1,400)	\$ 189,290	\$ 1,803				
Index and basket	145,107	(237)	141,565	264				

Tranched index and basket Total	22,049 \$ 340,358	(367) \$ (2,004)	44,193 \$ 375,048	¢	1,066 3,133
Portion of single name and non-tranched	φ 540,550	φ (2,004)	\$ <i>575</i> ,040	φ	3,133
index and basket with identical underlying reference obligations	\$ 315,931		\$ 327,959		
C	,		, ,		

65

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

		At December 31, 2016						
	Protecti	ion Sold	Protection	Purchased				
		Fair Value (Asset)/		Fair Value (Asset)/				
s in millions	Notional	Liability	Notional	Liability				
Credit default swaps								
Single name	\$266,918	\$ (753)	\$269,623	\$ 826				
ndex and basket	130,383	374	122,061	(481)				
Franched index and basket	32,429	(670)	78,505	1,900				
Fotal	\$429,730	\$ (1,049)	\$470,189	\$ 2,245				
Portion of single name and non-tranched ndex and basket with identical underlying								
eference obligations	\$ 395,536		\$389,221					
6		usis prior to cash co		party n				

Fair value amounts as shown in the table below are on a gross basis prior to cash collateral or counterparty netting. In order to provide an indication of the current payment status or performance risk of the credit default swaps, a breakdown of credit default swaps based on the Firm s internal credit ratings by investment grade and non-investment grade is provided. Internal credit ratings serve as the Credit Risk Management Department s assessment of credit risk and the basis for a comprehensive credit limits framework used to control credit risk. The Firm uses quantitative models and judgment to estimate the various risk parameters related to each obligor.

Credit Ratings of Reference Obligation and Maturities of Credit Protection Sold

	N	Fair Value (Asset)/				
\$ in millions	Less than 1	1-3	3-5	Over 5	Total	Liability
Single name credit default swaps						2
Investment grade	\$ 46,372	\$44,877	\$21,662	\$11,411	\$124,322	\$ (1,220)
Non-investment grade	20,527	19,378	6,959	2,016	48,880	(180)
Total single name credit default swaps	66,899	64,255	28,621	13,427	173,202	(1,400)
Index and basket credit default swaps						
Investment grade	23,097	13,752	28,918	19,124	84,891	(885)
Non-investment grade	28,650	7,293	25,129	21,193	82,265	281
Total index and basket credit default swaps	51,747	21,045	54,047	40,317	167,156	(604)
Total credit default swaps sold	\$118,646	\$85,300	\$ 82,668	\$ 53,744	\$ 340,358	\$ (2,004)

Table of Contents

Other credit contracts	14			135	149	13
Total credit derivatives and other credit						
contracts	\$ 118,660	\$85,300	\$ 82,668	\$ 53,879	\$ 340,507	\$ (1,991)

		At December 31, 2016 Maximum Potential Payout/Notional Years to Maturity									ir Value Asset)/
\$ in millions	Less than 1		1-3		3-5	(Over 5		Total	L	iability
Single name credit default swaps											5
Investment grade	\$ 79,449	\$	70,796	\$	34,529	\$	10,293	\$	195,067	\$	(1,060)
Non-investment grade	34,571		25,820		10,436		1,024		71,851		307
Total single name credit default											
swaps	\$114,020	\$	96,616	\$	44,965	\$	11,317	\$	266,918	\$	(753)
Index and basket credit default											
swaps											
Investment grade	\$ 26,530	\$	21,388	\$	35,060	\$	9,096	\$	92,074	\$	(846)
Non-investment grade	26,135		22,983		11,759		9,861		70,738		550
Total index and basket credit											
default swaps	\$ 52,665	\$	44,371	\$	46,819	\$	18,957	\$	162,812	\$	(296)
Total credit default swaps sold	\$166,685	\$	140,987	\$	91,784	\$	30,274	\$	429,730	\$	(1,049)
Other credit contracts	49		6				215		270		
Total credit derivatives and other											
credit contracts	\$166,734	\$	140,993	\$	91,784	\$	30,489	\$	430,000	\$	(1,049)

September 2017 Form 10-Q

66

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

5. Investment Securities

The following tables present information about the Firm s AFS securities, which are carried at fair value, and HTM securities, which are carried at amortized cost. The net unrealized gains or losses on AFS securities are reported on an after-tax basis as a component of AOCI.

AFS and HTM Securities

		At Septem	ber 30, 2017	
		Gross	Gross	
	Amortized	Unrealized	Unrealized	Fair
\$ in millions	Cost	Gains	Losses	Value
AFS debt securities				
U.S. government and agency securities:				
U.S. Treasury securities	\$ 24,706	\$	\$ 425	\$ 24,281
U.S. agency securities ¹	24,018	42	164	23,896
Total U.S. government and agency securities	48,724	42	589	48,177
Corporate and other debt:				
CMBS:				
Agency	1,452	2	42	1,412
Non-agency	1,215	4	7	1,212
Corporate bonds	1,486	13	7	1,492
CLO	434	1		435
FFELP student loan ABS ²	2,217	13	8	2,222
Total corporate and other debt	6,804	33	64	6,773
Total AFS debt securities	55,528	75	653	54,950
AFS equity securities	15		11	4
Total AFS securities	55,543	75	664	54,954
HTM securities				
U.S. government and agency securities:				
U.S. Treasury securities	11,501	7	249	11,259
U.S. agency securities ¹	12,384	18	151	12,251
Total U.S. government and agency securities	23,885	25	400	23,510
Corporate and other debt:				
CMBS:				
Non-agency	247	1	1	247
Total corporate and other debt	247	1	1	247
Total HTM securities	24,132	26	401	23,757
Total investment securities	\$ 79,675	\$ 101	\$ 1,065	\$78,711
		At Decem	ber 31, 2016	

\$ in millions

At December 31, 2016

	Amortized Cost	Gross Unrealized Gains		Gross Unrealized Losses		Fair Value
AFS debt securities						
U.S. government and agency securities:						
U.S. Treasury securities	\$28,371	\$	1	\$	545	\$27,827
U.S. agency securities ¹	22,348		14		278	22,084
Total U.S. government and agency securities	50,719		15		823	49,911
Corporate and other debt:						
CMBS:						
Agency	1,850		2		44	1,808
Non-agency	2,250		11		16	2,245
Auto loan ABS	1,509		1		1	1,509
Corporate bonds	3,836		7		22	3,821
CLO	540				1	539
FFELP student loan ABS ²	3,387		5		61	3,331
Total corporate and other debt	13,372		26		145	13,253
Total AFS debt securities	64,091		41		968	63,164
AFS equity securities	15				9	6
Total AFS securities	64,106		41		977	63,170
HTM securities						
U.S. government and agency securities:						
U.S. Treasury securities	5,839		1		283	5,557
U.S. agency securities ¹	11,083		1		188	10,896
Total HTM securities	16,922		2		471	16,453
Total investment securities	\$81,028	\$	43	\$	1,448	\$79,623
Total HTM securities	16,922	\$	2	\$	471	16,453

CMBS Commercial mortgage-backed securities

CLO Collateralized loan obligations

ABS Asset-backed securities

- 1.U.S. agency securities consist mainly of agency-issued debt, agency mortgage pass-through pool securities and collateralized mortgage obligations.
- 2.FFELP Federal Family Education Loan Program. Amounts are backed by a guarantee from the U.S. Department of Education of at least 95% of the principal balance and interest on such loans.

67

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Investment Securities in an Unrealized Loss Position

\$ in millions	Less than 12 Fair Value	2 Months Gross Unrealized Losses	At Septeml 12 Months Fair Value	or l		Tot Fair Value	al	Gross Unrealized Losses
AFS debt								
securities								
U.S.								
government and								
agency								
securities:								
U.S. Treasury								
securities	\$ 21,910	\$ 364	\$ 2,371	\$	61	\$ 24,281	\$	425
U.S. agency								
securities	10,737	136	1,431		28	12,168		164
Total U.S.								
government and								
agency								
securities	32,647	500	3,802		89	36,449		589
Corporate and								
other debt:								
CMBS:								
Agency	991	42				991		42
Non-agency	192	2	571		5	763		7
Corporate								
bonds	186	1	332		6	518		7
FFELP student								
loan ABS	1,058	8				1,058		8
Total corporate								
and other debt	2,427	53	903		11	3,330		64
Total AFS debt								
securities	35,074	553	4,705		100	39,779		653
AFS equity								
securities			4		11	4		11
Total AFS								
securities	35,074	553	4,709		111	39,783		664
HTM								
securities								

Edgar Filing:	MORGAN STANLEY -	Form 10-Q
---------------	------------------	-----------

government and agency securities: use of the securities of the	U.S.						
securities: U.S. Treasury securities 9,848 249 U.S. agency 9,848 249 securities 10,084 151 Total U.S. 10,084 151 government and agency 19,932 400 securities 19,932 400 Corporate and other debt: 71 1 CMBS: 71 1 Non-agency 71 1 Total corporate 71 1 and other debt 71 1 Total HTM 71 1	government and						
U.S. Treasury 9,848 249 9,848 249 u.S. agency 10,084 151 10,084 151 securities 10,084 151 10,084 151 Total U.S. government and agency 19,932 400 19,932 400 corporate and other debt: 71 1 1 1 1 CMBS: 71 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	agency						
securities9,8482499,848249U.S. agency securities10,08415110,084151Total U.S. government and agency securities19,93240019,932400Corporate and other debt:19,93240019,932400Corporate and other debt:7111Total corporate and other debt7111Total corporate and other debt7111Total HTM7111	securities:						
U.S. agency securities10,08415110,084151Total U.S. government and agency securities19,93240019,932400Corporate and other debt: CMBS:19,93240019,932400Corporate and other debt: CMBS:111Total corporate and other debt7111Total corporate and other debt7111Total HTM7111	U.S. Treasury						
securities10,08415110,084151Total U.S. government and agencyrotal U.S.rotal U.S.rotal U.S.rotal U.S.securities19,93240019,932400Corporate and other debt:rotal U.S.rotal U.S.rotal U.S.CMBS:rotal U.S.rotal U.S.rotal U.S.Non-agency711rotal U.S.Total corporate and other debtrotal U.S.rotal U.S.Total HTM1rotal U.S.	securities	9,848	249			9,848	249
Total U.S. government and agency19,93240019,932400securities19,93240019,932400Corporate and other debt:Corporate andImage: CMBS:Image: CMBS:Non-agency711711Total corporate and other debt7111Total HTM1711	U.S. agency						
government and agency securities 19,932 400 19,932 400 Corporate and other debt: CMBS: Non-agency 71 1 1 71 Total corporate and other debt 71 1 1 1	securities	10,084	151			10,084	151
agency securities 19,932 400 19,932 400 Corporate and other debt: CMBS: Non-agency 71 1 1 71 1 Total corporate and other debt 71 1 1 71 1	Total U.S.						
securities 19,932 400 19,932 400 Corporate and other debt: CMBS: Non-agency 71 1 1 71 Total corporate and other debt 71 1 1 Total HTM	government and						
Corporate and other debt: CMBS:711Non-agency711711Total corporate and other debt711711Total HTM1111	agency						
other debt: CMBS: Non-agency 71 1 71 1 Total corporate and other debt 71 1 Total HTM		19,932	400			19,932	400
CMBS:Non-agency711711Total corporateand other debt711711Total HTM	-						
Non-agency711711Total corporate and other debt711711Total HTM1111							
Total corporate and other debt711711Total HTM1111	CMBS:						
and other debt 71 1 71 1 Total HTM		71	1			71	1
Total HTM							
		71	1			71	1
securities 20.003 401 20.003 401							
	securities	20,003	401			20,003	401
Total							
investment							
securities \$ 55,077 \$ 954 \$ 4,709 \$ 111 \$ 59,786 \$ 1,065	securities	\$ 55,077	\$ 954	\$ 4,709	\$ 111	\$ 59,786 \$	1,065

September 2017 Form 10-Q

68

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

	L	ess than 1		ths Gross nrealized		At Decembe 12 Months o	or Lo (Tota	l Gross Unrealized
\$ in millions	Fa	air Value]	Losses		Fair Value	Ι	Losses	Fair Value	Losses
AFS debt										
securities										
U.S. government										
and agency										
securities:										
U.S. Treasury										
securities	\$	25,323	\$	545	\$		\$		\$ 25,323	545
U.S. agency										
securities		16,760		278		125			16,885	278
Total U.S.										
government and										
agency securities		42,083		823		125			42,208	823
Corporate and other										
debt:										
CMBS:										
Agency		1,245		44					1,245	44
Non-agency		763		11		594		5	1,357	16
Auto loan ABS		659		1		123			782	1
Corporate bonds		2,050		21		142		1	2,192	22
CLO		178				239		1	417	1
FFELP student loan										
ABS		2,612		61					2,612	61
Total corporate and										
other debt		7,507		138		1,098		7	8,605	145
Total AFS debt										
securities		49,590		961		1,223		7	50,813	968
AFS equity										
securities		6		9)				6	9
Total AFS										
securities		49,596		970)	1,223		7	50,819	977
HTM securities										
U.S. government										
and agency										
securities:										
U.S. Treasury										
securities		5,057		283					5,057	283
U.S. agency										
securities		10,612		188					10,612	188
		,							,	

Total HTM						
securities	15,669	471			15,669	471
Total investment						
securities	\$ 65,265 \$	1,441 \$	1,223 \$	7 \$	66,488 \$	1,448

As discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K, AFS and HTM securities with a current fair value less than their amortized cost are analyzed as part of the Firm s ongoing assessment of temporarily versus other-than-temporarily impaired at the individual security level.

The Firm believes there are no securities in an unrealized loss position that are other-than-temporarily-impaired at September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016 for the reasons discussed herein.

For AFS debt securities, the Firm does not intend to sell the securities and is not likely to be required to sell the securities prior to recovery of amortized cost basis. For AFS and HTM debt securities, the securities have not experienced credit losses as the net unrealized losses reported in the previous table are primarily due to higher interest rates since those securities were purchased.

Additionally, for U.S. government and agency securities, the existence of an explicit and implicit guarantee provided by the U.S. government is considered and the Firm does not expect to experience a credit loss (as discussed in Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K). The risk of credit loss on securities in an unrealized loss position is considered minimal because the Firm s U.S. government and agency securities, as well as ABS, CMBS and CLO, are highly rated and because corporate bonds are all investment grade.

For AFS equity securities, the Firm has the intent and ability to hold these securities for a period of time sufficient to allow for any anticipated recovery in market value.

See Note 12 for additional information on securities issued by VIEs, including U.S. agency mortgage-backed securities, non-agency CMBS, auto loan ABS, CLO and FFELP student loan ABS.

Investment Securities by Contractual Maturity

	At S	At September 30, 2017 Annualize			
	Amortized	1	Average		
\$ in millions	Cost	Fair Value	Yield		
AFS debt securities					
U.S. government and agency securities:					
U.S. Treasury securities:					
Due within 1 year	\$ 5,300	\$ 5,286	0.9%		
After 1 year through 5 years	14,129	13,954	1.4%		
After 5 years through 10 years	5,277	5,041	1.5%		
Total	24,706	24,281			
U.S. agency securities:					
Due within 1 year	1,300	1,302	0.2%		
After 1 year through 5 years	2,570	2,564	0.9%		
After 5 years through 10 years	1,250	1,246	1.9%		
After 10 years	18,898	18,784	1.8%		
Total	24,018	23,896			

Total U.S. government and agency securities

48,724 48,177 1.5%

69

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

	At Se	At September 30, 2017			
		-	Annualized		
	Amortized		Average		
\$ in millions	Cost	Fair Value	Yield		
Corporate and other debt:					
CMBS:					
Agency:					
Due within 1 year	18	18	1.1%		
After 1 year through 5 years	283	282	1.4%		
After 5 years through 10 years	300	301	1.2%		
After 10 years	851	811	1.6%		
Total	1,452	1,412			
Non-agency:					
After 5 years through 10 years	36	35	2.5%		
After 10 years	1,179	1,177	1.8%		
Total	1,215	1,212			
Corporate bonds:					
Due within 1 year	46	46	1.2%		
After 1 year through 5 years	1,218	1,225	2.4%		
After 5 years through 10 years	222	221	2.3%		
Total	1,486	1,492			
CLO:					
After 5 years through 10 years	236	236	1.5%		
After 10 years	198	199	2.4%		
Total	434	435			
FFELP student loan ABS:					
After 1 year through 5 years	52	51	0.8%		
After 5 years through 10 years	393	390	0.8%		
After 10 years	1,772	1,781	1.1%		
Total	2,217	2,222			
Total corporate and other debt	6,804	6,773	1.6%		
Total AFS debt securities	55,528	54,950	1.5%		
AFS equity securities	15	4	%		
Total AFS securities	55,543	54,954	1.5%		
HTM securities					
U.S. government securities:					
U.S. Treasury securities:					
Due within 1 year	300	300	0.6%		
After 1 year through 5 years	5,163	5,151	1.5%		
After 5 years through 10 years	5,311	5,157	1.9%		
After 10 years	727	651	2.3%		
Total	11,501	11,259			
U.S. agency securities:		,			

After 10 years	12,384	12,251	2.4%
Total	12,384	12,251	2.170
Total U.S. government and agency securities	23,885	23,510	2.0%
Corporate and other debt:	25,005	23,310	2.0 /0
CMBS:			
Non-agency:			
After 1 year through 5 years	99	99	3.6%
After 5 years through 10 years	148	148	3.7%
Total	247	247	5.1770
Total corporate and other debt	247	247	3.7%
Total HTM securities	24,132	23,757	2.1%
Total investment securities	\$ 79,675		1.7%
Gross Realized Gains and Losses on Sales of AFS Securities	φ1 9,015	φ / 3 ,711	1.7 /0

	Tł	Three Months Ended September 30,				Nine Months Ended September 30,			
\$ in millions	2	2017 2016			2017			2016	
Gross realized gains	\$	11	\$	45	\$	38	\$	130	
Gross realized (losses)						(11)		(3)	
Total	\$	11	\$	45	\$	27	\$	127	
		• .1 •							

Gross realized gains and losses are recognized in Other revenues in the income statements.

6. Collateralized Transactions

The Firm enters into securities purchased under agreements to resell, securities sold under agreements to repurchase, securities borrowed and securities loaned transactions to, among other things, acquire securities to cover short positions and settle other securities obligations, to accommodate customers needs and to finance its inventory positions. For further discussion of the Firm s collateralized transactions, see Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

Offsetting of Certain Collateralized Transactions

	At September 30, 2017							
		Amounts	Net	Amounts				
	Gross		Amounts	Not	Net			
\$ in millions	Amounts	Offset	Presented	Offset ¹	Amounts			
Assets								
Securities purchased								
under agreements								
to resell	\$174,387	\$ (84,281)	\$ 90,106	\$ (84,895)	\$ 5,211			
Securities borrowed	145,923	(13,031)	132,892	(128,616)	4,276			
Liabilities								
Securities sold								
under agreements								
to repurchase	\$138,264	\$ (84,281)	\$ 53,983	\$ (46,145)	\$ 7,838			
Securities loaned	28,662	(13,032)	15,630	(15,550)	80			
Not subject to legally enforceable master netting agree	ements ²							

Securities purchased under agreements to resell	\$ 4,599
Securities borrowed	720
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase	6,521
Securities loaned	7

September 2017 Form 10-Q

70

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

	At December 31, 2016							
					Net	Amounts		
	Gross		1	Amounts	Amounts	Not		Net
\$ in millions	Amounts			Offset	Presented	Offset ¹	А	mounts
Assets								
Securities purchased								
under agreements								
to resell	\$	182,888	\$	(80,933)	\$ 101,955	\$ (93,365)	\$	8,590
Securities borrowed		129,934		(4,698)	125,236	(118,974)		6,262
Liabilities								
Securities sold								
under agreements								
to repurchase	\$	135,561	\$	(80,933)	\$ 54,628	\$ (47,933)	\$	6,695
Securities loaned		20,542		(4,698)	15,844	(15,670)		174
Not subject to legally enforceable master netting a	gree	ements ²						
Securities purchased under agreements to resell							\$	7,765
Securities borrowed								2,591
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase								6,500
Securities loaned								154

1. Amounts relate to master netting agreements that have been determined by the Firm to be legally enforceable in the event of default but where certain other criteria are not met in accordance with applicable offsetting accounting guidance.

2. Represents amounts within Net Amounts related to transactions that are either not subject to master netting agreements or are subject to such agreements but the Firm has not determined the agreements to be legally enforceable.

For information related to offsetting of derivatives, see Note 4.

Maturities and Collateral Pledged

Gross Secured Financing Balances by Remaining Contractual Maturity

	At September 30, 2017							
	Over							
	Overnight Less than							
	30-90 90							
\$ in millions	and Open 30 Days Days Days Total							
Securities sold under								
agreements to								
repurchase	\$38,581 \$ 38,455 \$18,398 \$ 42,830 \$138,26	4						

Securities loaned	17,27		541	,	,	,
Total included in the offsetting disclosure	\$ 55,85	55 \$	38,996	\$ 19,824	\$ 52,251	\$ 166,926
Trading liabilities						
Obligation to return						
securities received						
as collateral	21,20)8				21,208
Total	\$ 77,00	53 \$	38,996	\$ 19,824	\$ 52,251	\$188,134
			At Dec	cember 31	, 2016	
	Overnight	Less	s than		Over	
	U			30-90		
\$ in millions	and Open	301	Days	Days	90 Days	Total
Securities sold						
under agreements						
to repurchase	\$ 41,549	\$ 3	6,703	5 24,648	\$ 32,661	\$ 135,561
Securities loaned	9,487	φ υ	851	2,863	7,341	20,542
Total included in the	>,107		001	2,000	7,011	20,012
offsetting disclosure	\$ 51,036	\$ 3	7 5 5 4 \$	27 511	\$ 40.002	\$ 156,103
Trading liabilities	φ 51,050	φ 5	7,554 4	, 27,311	φ 40,002	φ 150,105
Obligation to return						
securities received						
	20.262					20.262
as collateral	20,262	¢)	7551 0	07 511	\$ 10.002	20,262
Total	\$ 71,298	\$ 3	7,554 \$	5 27,511	\$ 40,002	\$ 176,365
Gross Secured Financing Balances by Class of Collate	eral Pledged					

		At		At
	Sept	ember 30,		211
	-		De	cember 31,
\$ in millions		2017		2016
Securities sold under agreements to repurchase				
U.S. government and agency securities	\$	40,758	\$	56,372
State and municipal securities		828		1,363
Other sovereign government obligations		64,529		42,790
Asset-backed securities		2,267		1,918
Corporate and other debt		8,244		9,086
Corporate equities		20,773		23,152
Other		865		880
Total securities sold under agreements to repurchase	\$	138,264	\$	135,561
Securities loaned				
Other sovereign government obligations		13,259		4,762
Corporate and other debt		9		73
Corporate equities		15,152		15,693
Other		242		14
Total securities loaned	\$	28,662	\$	20,542
Total included in the offsetting disclosure	\$	166,926	\$	156,103
Trading liabilities Obligation to return securities received as collateral				
Corporate equities	\$	21,208	\$	20,262
Total	\$	188,134	\$	176,365
Assets Pledged				

Table of Contents

The Firm pledges its trading assets and loans to collateralize securities sold under agreements to repurchase, securities loaned, other secured financings and derivatives. Counterparties may or may not have the right to sell or repledge the collateral.

Pledged financial instruments that can be sold or repledged by the secured party are identified as Trading assets (pledged to various parties) in the balance sheets.

71

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Carrying Value of Assets Loaned or Pledged without

Counterparty Right to Sell or Repledge

		At		At
	Sept	ember 30,	Dec	cember 31,
\$ in millions		2017		2016
Trading assets	\$	37,800	\$	41,358
Loans (gross of allowance for loan losses)		570		
Total	\$	38,370	\$	41,358
Collateral Received				

The Firm receives collateral in the form of securities in connection with securities purchased under agreements to resell, securities borrowed, derivative transactions, customer margin loans and securities-based lending. In many cases, the Firm is permitted to sell or repledge these securities held as collateral and use the securities to secure securities sold under agreements to repurchase, to enter into securities lending and derivative transactions or for delivery to counterparties to cover short positions.

The Firm also receives securities as collateral in connection with certain securities-for-securities transactions. In instances where the Firm is the lender and permitted to sell or repledge these securities, it reports the fair value of the collateral received and the related obligation to return the collateral included in Trading assets and Trading liabilities, respectively, in its balance sheets.

Fair Value of Collateral Received with Right to Sell or Repledge

		At		At
	Sep	tember 30,	De	cember 31,
\$ in millions		2017		2016
Collateral received with right to sell or repledge	\$	575,915	\$	561,239
Collateral that was sold or repledged		470,555		430,911
Customer Margin Lending and Other				
\$ in millions		At		At
Table of Contents				169

September 30, December 31,

		2017		2016
Net customer receivables representing margin loans	\$	28,609	\$	24,359
The Firm engages in margin lending to clients that allows the client to borrow	' agai	inst the valu	e of	qualifying
securities. Margin loans are included within Customer and other receivables in	the b	balance shee	ts. U	nder these
agreements and transactions, the Firm receives collateral, including U.S. governments	nent	and agency a	secur	ities, other
sovereign government obligations, corporate and other debt, and corporate equities	s. Cus	stomer receiv	ables	s generated
from margin lending activities are collateralized by customer-owned securities held	d by 1	the Firm. Th	e Firr	n monitors
required margin levels and established credit terms daily and, pursuant to such guide	lines,			

requires customers to deposit additional collateral, or reduce positions, when necessary.

For a further discussion of the Firm s margin lending activities, see Note 6 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

The Firm has additional secured liabilities. For a further discussion of other secured financings, see Note 10.

Cash and Securities Deposited with Clearing Organizations or Segregated

		At		At
	Sept	ember 30,	De	cember 31,
\$ in millions		2017		2016
Segregated securities ¹	\$	17,491	\$	23,756
Other assets Cash deposited with clearing organizations or segregated under federal				
and other regulations or requirements		32,731		33,979
Total	\$	50,222	\$	57,735

1. Securities segregated under federal regulations for the Firm s U.S. broker-dealers are sourced from Securities purchased under agreements to resell and Trading assets in the balance sheets.

7. Loans and Allowance for Credit Losses

Loans

The Firm s loans held for investment are recorded at amortized cost, and its loans held for sale are recorded at the lower of cost or fair value in the balance sheets. For a further description of these loans, refer to Note 7 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K. See Note 3 for further information regarding Loans and lending commitments held at fair value.

Loans by Type

At September 30, 2017Loans HeldLoans HeldTotalforfor SaleLoans

	Investment		
Corporate loans	\$ 29,686 \$	12,524	\$ 42,210
Consumer loans	26,616		26,616
Residential real estate loans	26,150	60	26,210
Wholesale real estate loans	9,000	640	9,640
Total loans, gross	91,452	13,224	104,676
Allowance for loan losses	(245)		(245)
Total loans, net	\$91,207 \$	13,224	\$ 104,431

September 2017 Form 10-Q

72

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

	At December 31,			1, 2016		
	Loans Held				Total	
	for	Loar	ns Held			
\$ in millions	Investment	for	Sale		Loans	
Corporate loans	\$25,025	\$	10,710	\$	35,735	
Consumer loans	24,866				24,866	
Residential real estate loans	24,385		61		24,446	
Wholesale real estate loans	7,702		1,773		9,475	
Total loans, gross	81,978		12,544		94,522	
Allowance for loan losses	(274)				(274)	
Total loans, net	\$81,704	\$	12,544	\$	94,248	
Loans by Interest Rate Type						

	At Se	ptember 30,		
			At I	December 31,
\$ in millions		2017		2016
Fixed	\$	13,323	\$	11,895
Floating or adjustable		91,108		82,353
Total loans, net	\$	104,431	\$	94,248
Loans to Non-U.S. Borrowers				

	At September 3	0,	
		At]	December 31,
\$ in millions	2017		2016
Loans, net of allowance	\$ 8,88	3\$	9,388
Credit Quality			

For a further discussion about the Firm s evaluation of credit transactions and monitoring and credit quality indicators, as well as factors considered by the Firm in determining the allowance for loan losses and impairments, see Notes 2 and 7 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

Loans Held for Investment before Allowance by Credit Quality

At September 30, 2017 Residential Wholesale

Corporate Consumer Real Estate Real Estate Total

\$ in millions

Pass	\$28,735 \$ 26,	,613 \$ 26,092 \$	8,435 \$89,875
Special mention	435	3	250 688
Substandard	509	58	315 882
Doubtful	7		7
Loss			
Total	\$ 29,686 \$ 26,	,616 \$ 26,150 \$	9,000 \$91,452

At December 31, 2016 Residential Wholesale

\$ in millions	Corporate	Consumer	Real Estate	Real Estate	Total
Pass	\$23,409	\$ 24,853	\$ 24,345	\$ 7,294	\$79,901
Special mention	288	13		218	519
Substandard	1,259		40	190	1,489
Doubtful	69				69
Loss					

Total\$ 25,025 \$ 24,866 \$ 24,385 \$ 7,702 \$ 81,978The following loans and lending commitments have been evaluated for a specific allowance. All remaining loans and

lending commitments are assessed under the inherent allowance methodology.

Impaired Loans and Lending Commitments Before Allowance

At September 30, 2017 Residential

\$ in millions Loans	CorporateReal Estate	Total
With allowance	¢ 15 ¢	¢ 15
	\$ 15 \$	\$ 15
Without allowance ¹	146 46	192
Unpaid principal balance ²	170 47	217
Lending Commitments		
With allowance	\$ 1 \$	\$ 1
Without allowance ¹	221	221

At December 31, 2016 Residential

\$ in millions	CorporateRea	CorporateReal Estate				
Loans						
With allowance	\$ 104 \$	\$	104			
Without allowance ¹	206	35	241			
Unpaid principal balance ²	316	38	354			
Lending Commitments						
With allowance	\$\$	\$				
Without allowance ¹	89		89			

1. At September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, no allowance was recorded for these loans and lending commitments as the present value of the expected future cash flows (or, alternatively, the observable market price of the instrument or the fair value of the collateral held) equaled or exceeded the carrying value.

2. The impaired loans unpaid principal balance differs from the aggregate amount of impaired loan balances with and without allowance due to various factors, including charge-offs and net deferred loan fees or costs.

Impaired Loans and Allowance by Region

	At Septer	At September 30, 2017							
		Asia-							
\$ in millions	AmericasEMEA	Pacific	Total						
Impaired loans	\$ 188 \$ 9	\$ 10	\$ 207						
Allowance for loan losses	209 33	3	245						

	At December 31, 20	016
	Asia-	
\$ in millions	AmericasEMEA Pacific	Total
Impaired loans	\$320 \$ 9 \$ 16	\$ 345
Allowance for loan losses	245 28 1	274
EMEA Europe, Middle East and Africa		

73

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Troubled Debt Restructurings

	At Septembe	At September 30,				
		At December 31				
\$ in millions	2017			2016		
Loans	\$	69	\$	67		
Lending commitments		11		14		
Allowance for loan losses		10				

Impaired loans and lending commitments classified as held for investment within corporate loans include troubled debt restructurings as shown in the previous table. These restructurings typically include modifications of interest rates, collateral requirements, other loan covenants and payment extensions.

Allowance for Loan Losses Rollforward

					Resid	lential				
\$ in millions	Cor	porate	Cons	umer		eal tate	R	lesale eal tate	Т	otal
December 31, 2016	\$	195	\$	4	\$	20	\$	55	\$	274
Gross charge-offs		(75)								(75)
Recoveries		1								1
Net recoveries (charge-offs)		(74)								(74)
Provision (release) ¹		26				4		12		42
Other		2						1		3
September 30, 2017	\$	149	\$	4	\$	24	\$	68	\$	245
Inherent	\$	142	\$	4	\$	24	\$	68	\$	238
Specific		7								7

			Residential		
				Wholesale	
			Real	Real	
\$ in millions	Corporate	Consumer	Estate	Estate	Total
December 31, 2015	\$ 166	\$ 5	\$ 17	\$ 37	\$ 225
Gross charge-offs	(15)				(15)
Gross recoveries					
Net recoveries (charge-offs)	(15)				(15)
Provision (release) ¹	120	(2)	3	8	129
Other ²	(52)				(52)

September 30, 2016	\$ 219	\$ 3	\$ 20	\$ 45	\$ 287
Inherent	\$ 142	\$ 3	\$ 20	\$ 45	\$ 210
Specific	77				77

1. The Firm recorded provisions of \$13 million and \$1 million for loan losses for the current quarter and prior year quarter, respectively.

2. Amount includes the impact related to the transfer to loans held for sale and foreign currency translation adjustments.

Allowance for Lending Commitments Rollforward

	Residential								
	Wholesale								
					Real	Re	eal		
\$ in millions	Cor	porate	Cons	ume	r Estate	Est	ate	Т	'otal
December 31, 2016	\$	185	\$	1	\$	\$	4	\$	190
Provision (release) ¹		(10)							(10)
Other		1							1
September 30, 2017	\$	176	\$	1	\$	\$	4	\$	181
Inherent	\$	173	\$	1	\$	\$	4	\$	178
Specific		3							3

	Residential								
						Whol	esale	e	
					Real	Re	eal		
\$ in millions	Cor	porate	Cons	sumer	Estate	Est	ate]	Total
December 31, 2015	\$	180	\$	1	\$	\$	4	\$	185
Provision (release) ¹		9							9
Other		(7)							(7)
September 30, 2016	\$	182	\$	1	\$	\$	4	\$	187
Inherent	\$	180	\$	1	\$	\$	4	\$	185
Specific		2							2

1. The Firm recorded a release of \$6 million, and a provision of \$6 million for lending commitments for the current quarter and prior year quarter, respectively.

Employee Loans

	At September 30	,				
		At December 3				
\$ in millions	2017		2016			
Balance	\$ 4,317	\$	4,804			
Allowance for loan losses	(79)		(89)			
Balance, net	\$ 4,238	\$	4,715			
Repayment term range, in years	1 to 20		1 to 12			

Employee loans are granted in conjunction with a program established to retain and recruit certain employees, are full recourse and generally require periodic repayments. These loans are recorded in Customer and other receivables in the balance sheets. The Firm establishes an allowance for loan amounts it does not consider recoverable, and the related provision is recorded in Compensation and benefits expense.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

74

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

8. Equity Method Investments

Overview

The Firm s investments accounted for under the equity method of accounting (see Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K) are included in Other assets in the balance sheets. Income (loss) from equity method investments is included in Other revenues in the income statements.

Equity Method Investment Balances

	At	At
\$ in millions	September 30, 2	2017 December 31, 2016
Investments	\$ 2,70	66 \$ 2,837
	Three Months Ende	dNine Months Ended
	September 30,	September 30,
¢ in millions	2017 2016	2017 2016

\$ in millions 2017 2016 2017 2016 Income (loss) \$ \$ (40) \$ \$ (39) Japanese Securities Joint Venture

Included in the equity method investments is the Firm s 40% voting interest (40% interest) in Mitsubishi UFJ Morgan Stanley Securities Co., Ltd. (MUMSS). Mitsubishi UFJ Financial Group, Inc. (MUFG) holds a 60% voting interest. The Firm accounts for its equity method investment in MUMSS within the Institutional Securities business segment. The Firm records income from its 40% interest in MUMSS within Other revenues in the income statements.

	Three Months EndedNine Months Ended								
	September 30,				September			30,	
\$ in millions	20	2017 201)16	16 2017		20	016	
Income from investment in MUMSS	\$	25	\$	26	\$	96	\$	83	
In addition to MUMSS, the Firm held other equity method investments that were not individually significant.									

9. Deposits

Deposits

\$ in millions

	At Se	At September 30, At December 31,		
		2017	2016	
Savings and demand deposits	\$	140,707 \$	154,559	
Time deposits ¹		13,932	1,304	
Total ²	\$	154,639 \$	155,863	
Deposits subject to FDIC insurance	\$	121,896 \$	127,992	
Time deposits that equal or exceed the FDIC insurance limit	\$	10 \$	46	
Interest Bearing Time Deposit Maturities				

At

\$ in millions	Septer	nber 30, 2017
2017	\$	3,447
2018		9,456
2019		861
2020		
2021		8
Thereafter		160
FDIC Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation		

1. Certain time deposit accounts are carried at fair value under the fair value option (see Note 3).

2. Deposits were primarily held in the U.S.

10. Long-Term Borrowings and Other Secured Financings

Long-Term Borrowings

		At		At
	September 30, December			ecember 31,
\$ in millions		2017		2016
Senior	\$	181,336	\$	154,472
Subordinated		10,341		10,303
Total	\$	191,677	\$	164,775
Weighted average stated maturity, in years		6.7		5.9
Other Secured Financings				

Other secured financings include the liabilities related to transfers of financial assets that are accounted for as financings rather than sales, consolidated VIEs where the Firm is deemed to be the primary beneficiary, pledged commodities, certain equity-linked notes and other secured borrowings. These liabilities are generally payable from the cash flows of the related assets accounted for as Trading assets. See Note 12 for further information on Other secured financings related to VIEs and securitization activities.

Other Secured Financings by Original Maturity and Type

\$ in millions	At	At
Table of Contents		1

	September 30,				
	2017			2016	
Secured financings					
Original maturities:					
Greater than one year	\$	11,037	\$	9,404	
One year or less		2,349		1,429	
Failed sales ¹		858		285	
Total	\$	14,244	\$	11,118	

1. For more information on failed sales, see Note 12.

75

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

11. Commitments, Guarantees and Contingencies

Commitments

The Firm s commitments are summarized in the following table by years to maturity. Since commitments associated with these instruments may expire unused, the amounts shown do not necessarily reflect the actual future cash funding requirements.

	Years to Maturity at September 30, 2017							
\$ in millions	Less than 1	1-3	3-5	Over 5	Total			
Lending:	ulali 1	1-5	5-5	Over 5	Total			
Corporate	\$ 13,001	\$ 30,194	\$ 44,669	\$ 4,122	\$ 91,986			
Consumer	6,182	+ - • ,	2	3	6,187			
Residential real	,				,			
estate	17	39	70	273	399			
Wholesale real								
estate	124	281	114	232	751			
Forward-starting								
secured financing								
receivables ¹	68,538				68,538			
Investment	=0.4	100		• = 0	000			
activities	504	180	55	259	998			
Letters of credit and								
other financial					• • •			
guarantees	157	1	1	44	203			
Total	\$ 88,523	\$ 30,695	\$ 44,911	\$ 4,933	\$169,062			
Corporate lending commitments participated to third parties					\$ 6,335			
Forward-starting secured financing receivables								
settled within three business days ¹					\$ 60,013			

1. Represents forward-starting securities purchased under agreements to resell and securities borrowed agreements. For a further description of these commitments, refer to Note 12 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

Guarantees

Obligations under Guarantee Arrangements at September 30, 2017

Maximum Potential Payout/Notional
Years to Maturity

Less

\$ in millions	than 1	1-3		3-5	Over 5	Total
Credit derivatives	\$ 118,646	\$ 85,300	\$	82,668	\$ 53,744	\$ 340,358
Other credit contracts	14				135	149
Non-credit derivatives	1,592,809	1,029,404	3	74,956	573,755	3,570,924
Standby letters of credit and other financial						
guarantees issued ¹	782	909		1,406	4,956	8,053
Market value						
guarantees	40	62		69		171
Liquidity facilities	3,237					3,237
Whole loan sales						
guarantees				1	23,260	23,261
Securitization						
representations						
and warranties					58,423	58,423
General partner						
guarantees	34	49		332	25	440

	Carrying	
	Amount	
	(Asset)/	Collateral/
\$ in millions	Liability	Recourse
Credit derivatives ²	\$ (2,004)	\$
Other credit contracts	13	
Non-credit derivatives ²	38,611	
Standby letters of credit and other		
financial guarantees issued ¹	(186)	6,593
Market value guarantees	1	4
Liquidity facilities	(5)	5,342
Whole loan sales guarantees	8	
Securitization representations and warranties	91	
General partner guarantees	53	

1. These amounts include certain issued standby letters of credit participated to third parties, totaling \$0.7 billion of notional and collateral/recourse, due to the nature of the Firm s obligations under these arrangements.

2. Carrying amounts of derivative contracts are shown on a gross basis prior to cash collateral or counterparty netting. For further information on derivative contracts, see Note 4.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

The Firm also has obligations under certain guarantee arrangements, including contracts and indemnification agreements, that contingently require the Firm to make payments to the guaranteed party based on changes in an underlying measure (such as an interest or foreign exchange rate, security or commodity price, an index, or the occurrence or non-occurrence of a specified event) related to an asset, liability or equity security of a guaranteed party. Also included as guarantees are contracts that contingently require the Firm to make payments to the guaranteed party based on another entity s failure to perform under an agreement, as well as indirect guarantees of the indebtedness of others.

In certain situations, collateral may be held by the Firm for those contracts that meet the definition of a guarantee. Generally, the Firm sets collateral requirements by counterparty so that the collateral covers various transactions and products and is not allocated specifically to individual contracts. Also, the Firm may recover amounts related to the underlying asset delivered to the Firm under the derivative contract.

For more information on the nature of the obligation and related business activity for market value guarantees, liquidity facilities, whole loan sales guarantees and general partner guarantees related to certain investment management funds, as well as the other products in the previous table, see Note 12 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

Other Guarantees and Indemnities

In the normal course of business, the Firm provides guarantees and indemnifications in a variety of transactions. These provisions generally are standard contractual terms. Certain of these guarantees and indemnifications related to indemnities, exchange/clearinghouse member guarantees and merger and acquisition guarantees are described in Note 12 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

In addition, in the ordinary course of business, the Firm guarantees the debt and/or certain trading obligations (including obligations associated with derivatives, foreign exchange contracts and the settlement of physical commodities) of certain subsidiaries. These guarantees generally are entity or product specific and are required by investors or trading counterparties. The activities of the Firm s subsidiaries covered by these guarantees (including any related debt or trading obligations) are included in the financial statements.

Finance Subsidiary

The Parent Company fully and unconditionally guarantees the securities issued by Morgan Stanley Finance LLC, a 100%-owned finance subsidiary.

Contingencies

Legal. In the normal course of business, the Firm has been named, from time to time, as a defendant in various legal actions, including arbitrations, class actions and other litigation, arising in connection with its activities as a global diversified financial services institution. Certain of the actual or threatened legal actions include claims for substantial compensatory and/or punitive damages or claims for indeterminate amounts of damages. In some cases, the entities that would otherwise be the primary defendants in such cases are bankrupt or are in financial distress. These actions

have included, but are not limited to, residential mortgage and credit-crisis related matters.

Over the last several years, the level of litigation and investigatory activity (both formal and informal) by governmental and self-regulatory agencies has increased materially in the financial services industry. As a result, the Firm expects that it will continue to be the subject of elevated claims for damages and other relief and, while the Firm has identified below any individual proceedings where the Firm believes a material loss to be reasonably possible and reasonably estimable, there can be no assurance that material losses will not be incurred from claims that have not yet been asserted or are not yet determined to be probable or possible and reasonably estimable losses.

The Firm contests liability and/or the amount of damages as appropriate in each pending matter. Where available information indicates that it is probable a liability had been incurred at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the Firm can reasonably estimate the amount of that loss, the Firm accrues the estimated loss by a charge to income.

In many proceedings and investigations, however, it is inherently difficult to determine whether any loss is probable or even possible or to estimate the amount of any loss. In addition, even where a loss is possible or an exposure to loss exists in excess of the liability already accrued with respect to a previously recognized loss contingency, it is not always possible to reasonably estimate the size of the possible loss or range of loss.

For certain legal proceedings and investigations, the Firm cannot reasonably estimate such losses, particularly for proceedings and investigations where the factual record is being developed or contested or where plaintiffs or governmental entities seek substantial or indeterminate damages, restitution, disgorgement or penalties. Numerous issues may need to be resolved, including through potentially lengthy discovery and determination of important factual matters, determination of issues related to class certification and the

77

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

calculation of damages or other relief, and by addressing novel or unsettled legal questions relevant to the proceedings or investigations in question, before a loss or additional loss or range of loss or additional range of loss can be reasonably estimated for a proceeding or investigation.

For certain other legal proceedings and investigations, the Firm can estimate reasonably possible losses, additional losses, ranges of loss or ranges of additional loss in excess of amounts accrued, but does not believe, based on current knowledge and after consultation with counsel, that such losses will have a material adverse effect on the Firm s consolidated financial statements as a whole, other than the matters referred to in the following paragraphs.

On July 15, 2010, China Development Industrial Bank (CDIB) filed a complaint against the Firm, styled *China Development Industrial Bank v. Morgan Stanley & Co. Incorporated et al.*, which is pending in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, New York County (Supreme Court of NY). The complaint relates to a \$275 million credit default swap referencing the super senior portion of the STACK 2006-1 CDO. The complaint asserts claims for common law fraud, fraudulent inducement and fraudulent concealment and alleges that the Firm misrepresented the risks of the STACK 2006-1 CDO to CDIB, and that the Firm knew that the assets backing the CDO were of poor quality when it entered into the credit default swap with CDIB. The complaint seeks compensatory damages related to the approximately \$228 million that CDIB alleges it has already lost under the credit default swap, rescission of CDIB s obligation to pay an additional \$12 million, punitive damages, equitable relief, fees and costs. On February 28, 2011, the court denied the Firm s motion to dismiss the complaint. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately \$240 million plus pre- and post-judgment interest, fees and costs.

On August 8, 2012, U.S. Bank, in its capacity as trustee, filed a complaint on behalf of Morgan Stanley Mortgage Loan Trust 2006-14SL, Mortgage Pass-Through Certificates, Series 2006-14SL, Morgan Stanley Mortgage Loan Trust 2007-4SL and Mortgage Pass-Through Certificates, Series 2007-4SL against the Firm styled *Morgan Stanley Mortgage Loan Trust 2006-14SL, et al. v. Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Holdings LLC, as successor in interest to Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Inc.*, pending in the Supreme Court of NY. The complaint asserts claims for breach of contract and alleges, among other things, that the loans in the trusts, which had original principal balances of approximately \$354 million and \$305 million respectively, breached various representations and warranties. The complaint seeks, among other relief, rescission of the mortgage loan purchase agreements under-

lying the transactions, specific performance and unspecified damages and interest. On August 16, 2013, the court granted in part and denied in part the Firm s motion to dismiss the complaint. On August 16, 2016, the Firm moved for summary judgment and the plaintiffs moved for partial summary judgment. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes that it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately \$527 million, the total original unpaid balance of the mortgage loans for which the Firm received repurchase demands that it did not repurchase, plus pre-and post-judgment interest, fees and costs, but plaintiff is seeking to expand the number of loans at issue and the possible range of loss could increase.

On May 3, 2013, plaintiffs in *Deutsche Zentral-Genossenschaftsbank AG et al. v. Morgan Stanley et al.* filed a complaint against the Firm, certain affiliates, and other defendants in the Supreme Court of NY. The complaint alleges that defendants made material misrepresentations and omissions in the sale to plaintiffs of certain mortgage pass-through certificates backed by securitization trusts containing residential mortgage loans. The total amount of

certificates allegedly sponsored, underwritten and/or sold by the Firm to plaintiff was approximately \$644 million. The complaint alleges causes of action against the Firm for common law fraud, fraudulent concealment, aiding and abetting fraud, negligent misrepresentation, and rescission and seeks, among other things, compensatory and punitive damages. On June 10, 2014, the court granted in part and denied in part the Firm s motion to dismiss the complaint. On June 20, 2017 the Appellate Division, First Department, affirmed the lower court s June 10, 2014 order. On July 28, 2017, the Firm filed a motion for leave to appeal that decision to the New York Court of Appeals. On October 3, 2017, the Appellate Division, First Department denied the Firm s motion for leave to appeal. At September 25, 2017, the current unpaid balance of the mortgage pass-through certificates at issue in this action was approximately \$232 million, and the certificates had incurred actual losses of approximately \$87 million. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes it could incur a loss in this action up to the difference between the \$232 million unpaid balance of these certificates (plus any losses incurred) and their fair market value at the time of a judgment against the Firm, or upon sale, plus pre- and post-judgment interest, fees and costs. The Firm may be entitled to be indemnified for some of these losses.

On July 8, 2013, U.S. Bank National Association, in its capacity as trustee, filed a complaint against the Firm styled U.S. Bank National Association, solely in its capacity as Trustee of the Morgan Stanley Mortgage Loan Trust 2007-2AX (MSM 2007-2AX) v. Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Holdings LLC, as Successor-by-Merger to Morgan Stanley

September 2017 Form 10-Q

78

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Mortgage Capital Inc. and GreenPoint Mortgage Funding, Inc., pending in the Supreme Court of NY. The complaint asserts claims for breach of contract and alleges, among other things, that the loans in the trust, which had an original principal balance of approximately \$650 million, breached various representations and warranties. The complaint seeks, among other relief, specific performance of the loan breach remedy procedures in the transaction documents, unspecified damages and interest. On August 22, 2013, the Firm filed a motion to dismiss the complaint, which was granted in part and denied in part on November 24, 2014. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes that it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately \$240 million, the total original unpaid balance of the mortgage loans for which the Firm received repurchase demands that it did not repurchase, plus pre- and post-judgment interest, fees and costs, but plaintiff is seeking to expand the number of loans at issue and the possible range of loss could increase.

On December 30, 2013, Wilmington Trust Company, in its capacity as trustee for Morgan Stanley Mortgage Loan Trust 2007-12, filed a complaint against the Firm styled *Wilmington Trust Company v. Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Holdings LLC et al.*, pending in the Supreme Court of NY. The complaint asserts claims for breach of contract and alleges, among other things, that the loans in the trust, which had an original principal balance of approximately \$516 million, breached various representations and warranties. The complaint seeks, among other relief, unspecified damages, attorneys fees, interest and costs. On February 28, 2014, the defendants filed a motion to dismiss the complaint, which was granted in part and denied in part on June 14, 2016. The plaintiff filed a notice of appeal of that order on August 17, 2016, and the appeal was fully briefed on May 5, 2017. On July 11, 2017, the Appellate Division, First Department affirmed in part and reversed in part the trial court s order that granted in part the Firm s motion to dismiss. On August 10, 2017, plaintiff filed a motion for leave to appeal the Appellate Division, First Department s July 11, 2017 decision and order. On September 26, 2017, the Appellate Division, First Department denied plaintiff s motion for leave to appeal. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes that it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately \$152 million, the total original unpaid balance of the mortgage loans for which the Firm received repurchase demands that it did not repurchase, plus attorney s fees, costs and interest, but plaintiff is seeking to expand the number of loans at issue and the possible range of loss could increase.

On April 28, 2014, Deutsche Bank National Trust Company, in its capacity as trustee for Morgan Stanley Structured Trust I 2007-1, filed a complaint against the Firm styled *Deutsche Bank National Trust Company v. Morgan Stanley Mortgage*

Capital Holdings LLC, pending in the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York. The complaint asserts claims for breach of contract and alleges, among other things, that the loans in the trust, which had an original principal balance of approximately \$735 million, breached various representations and warranties. The complaint seeks, among other relief, specific performance of the loan breach remedy procedures in the transaction documents, unspecified compensatory and/or rescissory damages, interest and costs. On April 3, 2015, the court granted in part and denied in part the Firm s motion to dismiss the complaint. On May 8, 2017, the Firm moved for summary judgment. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes that it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately \$292 million, the total original unpaid balance of the mortgage loans for which the Firm received repurchase demands that it did not repurchase, plus pre- and post-judgment interest, fees and costs, but plaintiff is seeking to expand the number of loans at issue and the possible range of loss could increase.

On September 19, 2014, Financial Guaranty Insurance Company (FGIC) filed a complaint against the Firm in the Supreme Court of NY, styled *Financial Guaranty Insurance Company v. Morgan Stanley ABS Capital I Inc. et al.* relating to a securitization issued by Basket of Aggregated Residential NIMS 2007-1 Ltd. The complaint asserts claims for breach of contract and alleges, among other things, that the net interest margin securities (NIMS) in the trust breached various representations and warranties. FGIC issued a financial guaranty policy with respect to certain notes that had an original balance of approximately \$475 million. The complaint seeks, among other relief, specific performance of the NIMS breach remedy procedures in the transaction documents, unspecified damages, reimbursement of certain payments made pursuant to the transaction documents, attorneys fees and interest. On November 24, 2014, the Firm filed a motion to dismiss the complaint, which the court denied on January 19, 2017. On February 24, 2017, the Firm filed a notice of appeal of the court s order. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes that it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately \$126 million, the unpaid balance of these notes, plus pre- and post-judgment interest, fees and costs, as well as claim payments that FGIC has made and will make in the future.

On September 23, 2014, FGIC filed a complaint against the Firm in the Supreme Court of NY styled *Financial Guaranty Insurance Company v. Morgan Stanley ABS Capital I Inc. et al.* relating to the Morgan Stanley ABS Capital I Inc. Trust 2007-NC4. The complaint asserts claims for breach of contract and fraudulent inducement and alleges, among other things, that the loans in the trust breached various representations and warranties and defendants made untrue statements

September 2017 Form 10-Q

79

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

and material omissions to induce FGIC to issue a financial guaranty policy on certain classes of certificates that had an original balance of approximately \$876 million. The complaint seeks, among other relief, specific performance of the loan breach remedy procedures in the transaction documents, compensatory, consequential and punitive damages, attorneys fees and interest. On January 23, 2017, the court denied the Firm s motion to dismiss the complaint. On February 24, 2017, the Firm filed a notice of appeal of the court s order. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes that it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately \$277 million, the total original unpaid balance of the mortgage loans for which the Firm received repurchase demands from a certificate holder and FGIC that the Firm did not repurchase, plus pre- and post-judgment interest, fees and costs, as well as claim payments that FGIC has made and will make in the future. In addition, plaintiff is seeking to expand the number of loans at issue and the possible range of loss could increase.

On January 23, 2015, Deutsche Bank National Trust Company, in its capacity as trustee, filed a complaint against the Firm styled *Deutsche Bank National Trust Company solely in its capacity as Trustee of the Morgan Stanley ABS Capital I Inc. Trust 2007-NC4 v. Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Holdings LLC as Successor-by-Merger to Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Inc., and Morgan Stanley ABS Capital I Inc.*, pending in the Supreme Court of NY. The complaint asserts claims for breach of contract and alleges, among other things, that the loans in the trust, which had an original principal balance of approximately \$1.05 billion, breached various representations and warranties. The complaint seeks, among other relief, specific performance of the loan breach remedy procedures in the transaction documents, compensatory, consequential, rescissory, equitable and punitive damages, attorneys fees, costs and other related expenses, and interest. On December 11, 2015, the court granted in part and denied in part the Firm s motion to dismiss the complaint. On February 11, 2016, plaintiff filed a notice of appeal of that order, and the appeal was fully briefed on August 19, 2016. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes that it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately \$277 million, the total original unpaid balance of the mortgage loans for which the Firm received repurchase demands from a certificate holder and a monoline insurer that the Firm did not repurchase, plus pre- and post-judgment interest, fees and costs, but plaintiff is seeking to expand the number of loans at issue and the possible range of loss could increase.

In matters styled *Case number 15/3637* and *Case number 15/4353*, the Dutch Tax Authority (Dutch Authority) is challenging, in the District Court in Amsterdam, the prior set-off by the Firm of approximately 124 million (plus accrued interest) of withholding tax credits against the Firm's corporation tax liabilities for the tax years 2007 to 2013. The Dutch Authority alleges that the Firm was not entitled to receive the withholding tax credits on the basis, inter alia, that a Firm subsidiary did not hold legal title to certain securities subject to withholding tax on the relevant dates. The Dutch Authority has also alleged that the Firm failed to provide certain information to the Dutch Authority and keep adequate books and records. The Firm does not agree with these allegations. A hearing took place on September 19, 2017. Based on currently available information, the Firm believes that it could incur a loss in this action of up to approximately 124 million (plus accrued interest).

12. Variable Interest Entities and Securitization Activities

Overview

For a discussion of the Firm s VIEs, the determination and structure of VIEs and securitization activities, see Note 13 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

Table of Contents

Consolidated VIEs

Assets and Liabilities by Type of Activity

	At September 30, 2017At December 31, 20 VIE VIE						
				VIE			
\$ in millions	Ass	ets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities		
Credit-linked notes	\$	100	\$	\$ 501	\$		
Other structured financings		398	3	602	10		
MABS ¹		90	69	397	283		
Other ²	1	1,156	260	910	25		
Total	\$ 1	l ,74 4	\$ 332	\$ 2,410	\$ 318		

1. Amounts include transactions backed by residential mortgage loans, commercial mortgage loans and other types of assets, including consumer or commercial assets. The value of assets is determined based on the fair value of the liabilities and the interests owned by the Firm in such VIEs because the fair values for the liabilities and interests owned are more observable.

2. Other primarily includes certain operating entities, investment funds and structured transactions.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

80

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Assets and Liabilities by Balance Sheet Caption

	At September :	At September 30, At December					
\$ in millions	2017		2016				
Assets							
Cash and due from banks	\$ 8	2 \$	74				
Trading assets at fair value	74	1	1,295				
Customer and other receivables	1	5	13				
Goodwill	1	8	18				
Intangible assets	16	0	177				
Other assets	72	8	833				
Total	\$ 1,74	4 \$	2,410				
Liabilities							
Other secured financings at fair value	\$ 29	7 \$	289				
Other liabilities and accrued expenses	3	5	29				
Total	\$ 33	2 \$	318				
Concellidated VIE accets and lightlitics are presented in the		.1::	nationa Maat				

Consolidated VIE assets and liabilities are presented in the previous tables after intercompany eliminations. Most assets owned by consolidated VIEs cannot be removed unilaterally by the Firm and are not generally available to the Firm. Most related liabilities issued by consolidated VIEs are non-recourse to the Firm. In certain other consolidated VIEs, the Firm either has the unilateral right to remove assets or provides additional recourse through derivatives such as total return swaps, guarantees or other forms of involvement.

In general, the Firm s exposure to loss in consolidated VIEs is limited to losses that would be absorbed on the VIE s net assets recognized in its financial statements, net of amounts absorbed by third-party variable interest holders.

Select Information Related to Consolidated VIEs

	At S	At September 30,At Decem					
\$ in millions		2017		2016			
Noncontrolling interests	\$	197	\$	228			
Maximum exposure to losses ¹				78			

1. Primarily related to certain derivatives, commitments, guarantees and other forms of involvement not recognized in the financial statements.

Non-consolidated VIEs

The following tables include all VIEs in which the Firm has determined that its maximum exposure to loss is greater than specific thresholds or meets certain other criteria and exclude exposure to loss from liabilities due to

Table of Contents

immateriality. Most of the VIEs included in the following tables are sponsored by unrelated parties; the Firm s involvement generally is the result of its secondary market-making activities, securities held in its Investment securities portfolio (see Note 5) and certain investments in funds.

Non-consolidated VIEs

	At September 30, 2017									
\$ in millions	Ν	ABS	(CDO	МТ	OB	OSF		Other	
VIE assets (unpaid principal balance)	\$ '	78,134	\$ '	7,153	\$ 5,	,149	\$ 3,709	\$	33,041	
Maximum exposure to loss										
Debt and equity interests	\$	8,908	\$	1,162	\$	44	\$ 1,551	\$	5,684	
Derivative and other contracts					3	,237			50	
Commitments, guarantees and other		850		1,007			169		451	
Total	\$	9,758	\$	2,169	\$3	,281	\$1,720	\$	6,185	
Carrying value of exposure to loss Assets										
Debt and equity interests	¢	8,908	¢	1,162	\$	44	\$ 1,145	\$	5,684	
Derivative and other contracts	ዋ	0,900	φ	1,102	φ	44 6	φ 1,14 3	φ	5,084	
Total	\$	8,908	¢	1,162	\$	50	\$ 1,145	¢	5,689	
Totai	Φ	0,900	Φ	1,102	Φ	50	\$ 1,145	Φ	5,009	
				At Dec	emh	er 31	2016			
\$ in millions	N	IABS		At Dec			·		Other	
\$ in millions VIE assets (unpaid principal balance)		1ABS 01 916		CDO	M	ТОВ	OSF		Other 39 077	
VIE assets (unpaid principal balance)				CDO	M	ТОВ	·		Other 39,077	
VIE assets (unpaid principal balance) Maximum exposure to loss	\$1	01,916	\$	CDO 11,341	M' \$ 4	TOB 1,857	OSF \$4,293	\$	39,077	
VIE assets (unpaid principal balance) Maximum exposure to loss Debt and equity interests	\$1		\$	CDO 11,341	M' \$ 2 \$	TOB 4,857 50	OSF	\$	39,077 4,877	
VIE assets (unpaid principal balance) Maximum exposure to loss Debt and equity interests Derivative and other contracts	\$1	01,916 11,243	\$	CDO 11,341 1,245	M' \$ 2 \$	TOB 1,857	OSF \$4,293 \$1,570	\$	39,077 4,877 45	
VIE assets (unpaid principal balance) Maximum exposure to loss Debt and equity interests Derivative and other contracts Commitments, guarantees and other	\$ 1 \$	01,916 11,243 684	\$ \$	CDO 11,341 1,245 99	M' \$ 4 \$ 2	TOB 4,857 50 2,812	OSF \$4,293 \$1,570 187	\$	39,077 4,877 45 228	
VIE assets (unpaid principal balance) Maximum exposure to loss Debt and equity interests Derivative and other contracts	\$ 1 \$	01,916 11,243	\$ \$	CDO 11,341 1,245 99	M' \$ 4 \$ 2	TOB 4,857 50 2,812	OSF \$4,293 \$1,570	\$	39,077 4,877 45	
VIE assets (unpaid principal balance) Maximum exposure to loss Debt and equity interests Derivative and other contracts Commitments, guarantees and other	\$ 1 \$	01,916 11,243 684	\$ \$	CDO 11,341 1,245 99	M' \$ 4 \$ 2	TOB 4,857 50 2,812	OSF \$4,293 \$1,570 187	\$	39,077 4,877 45 228	
VIE assets (unpaid principal balance) Maximum exposure to loss Debt and equity interests Derivative and other contracts Commitments, guarantees and other Total	\$ 1 \$	01,916 11,243 684	\$ \$	CDO 11,341 1,245 99	M' \$ 4 \$ 2	TOB 4,857 50 2,812	OSF \$4,293 \$1,570 187	\$	39,077 4,877 45 228	
VIE assets (unpaid principal balance) Maximum exposure to loss Debt and equity interests Derivative and other contracts Commitments, guarantees and other Total Carrying value of exposure to loss Assets	\$ 1 \$ \$	01,916 11,243 684	\$ \$	CDO 11,341 1,245 99 1,344	M' \$ 2 \$ 2 \$ 2	TOB 4,857 50 2,812 2,862	OSF \$4,293 \$1,570 187 \$1,757	\$	39,077 4,877 45 228 5,150	
VIE assets (unpaid principal balance) Maximum exposure to loss Debt and equity interests Derivative and other contracts Commitments, guarantees and other Total Carrying value of exposure to loss Assets Debt and equity interests	\$ 1 \$ \$	01,916 11,243 684 11,927	\$ \$	CDO 11,341 1,245 99	M' \$ 2 \$ 2 \$ 2	TOB 4,857 50 2,812	OSF \$4,293 \$1,570 187 \$1,757	\$	39,077 4,877 45 228 5,150	
VIE assets (unpaid principal balance) Maximum exposure to loss Debt and equity interests Derivative and other contracts Commitments, guarantees and other Total Carrying value of exposure to loss Assets	\$ 1 \$ \$	01,916 11,243 684 11,927 11,243	\$ \$ \$	CDO 11,341 1,245 99 1,344 1,245	M' \$ 4 \$ 2 \$ 2 \$ 2 \$	TOB 4,857 50 2,812 2,862 49 5	OSF \$4,293 \$1,570 187 \$1,757 \$1,757 \$1,183	\$ \$ \$	 39,077 4,877 45 228 5,150 4,877 18 	
VIE assets (unpaid principal balance) Maximum exposure to loss Debt and equity interests Derivative and other contracts Commitments, guarantees and other Total Carrying value of exposure to loss Assets Debt and equity interests Derivative and other contracts Total	\$ 1 \$ \$ \$	01,916 11,243 684 11,927	\$ \$ \$	CDO 11,341 1,245 99 1,344	M' \$ 4 \$ 2 \$ 2 \$ 2 \$	TOB 4,857 50 2,812 2,862 49	OSF \$4,293 \$1,570 187 \$1,757 \$1,757 \$1,183	\$ \$ \$	39,077 4,877 45 228 5,150 4,877	
VIE assets (unpaid principal balance) Maximum exposure to loss Debt and equity interests Derivative and other contracts Commitments, guarantees and other Total Carrying value of exposure to loss Assets Debt and equity interests Debt and equity interests Derivative and other contracts	\$ 1 \$ \$ \$	01,916 11,243 684 11,927 11,243	\$ \$ \$	CDO 11,341 1,245 99 1,344 1,245	M' \$ 4 \$ 2 \$ 2 \$ 2 \$	TOB 4,857 50 2,812 2,862 49 5	OSF \$4,293 \$1,570 187 \$1,757 \$1,757 \$1,183	\$ \$ \$	 39,077 4,877 45 228 5,150 4,877 18 	

OSF Other structured financings

Non-consolidated VIE Mortgage- and Asset-Backed Securitization Assets

	At			.t
	September	30, 2017	December	31, 2016
\$ in millions	Unpaid	Debt	Unpaid	Debt and
	Principal	and	Principal	Equity

	Balance	Equity	Balance	Interests
		Interests		
Residential mortgages	\$ 13,043	\$ 910	\$ 4,775	\$ 458
Commercial mortgages	43,920	1,964	54,021	2,656
U.S. agency collateralized mortgage obligations	12,015	2,723	14,796	2,758
Other consumer or commercial loans	9,156	3,311	28,324	5,371
Total	\$ 78,134	\$ 8,908	\$101,916	\$11,243

The Firm s maximum exposure to loss presented above often differs from the carrying value of the variable interests held by the Firm. The maximum exposure to loss presented above is dependent on the nature of the Firm s variable interest in the VIEs and is limited to the notional amounts of certain liquidity facilities, other credit support, total return swaps,

81

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

written put options, and the fair value of certain other derivatives and investments the Firm has made in the VIEs. Liabilities issued by VIEs generally are non-recourse to the Firm. Where notional amounts are utilized in quantifying the maximum exposure related to derivatives, such amounts do not reflect fair value write-downs already recorded by the Firm.

The Firm s maximum exposure to loss presented above does not include the offsetting benefit of any financial instruments that the Firm may utilize to hedge these risks associated with its variable interests. In addition, the Firm s maximum exposure to loss presented above is not reduced by the amount of collateral held as part of a transaction with the VIE or any party to the VIE directly against a specific exposure to loss.

Securitization transactions generally involve VIEs. Primarily as a result of its secondary market-making activities, the Firm owned additional VIE assets mainly issued by securitization SPEs for which the maximum exposure to loss is less than specific thresholds. These additional assets totaled \$11.9 billion and \$11.7 billion at September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, respectively.

These assets were either retained in connection with transfers of assets by the Firm, acquired in connection with secondary market-making activities, held as AFS securities in its Investment securities portfolio (see Note 5), or held as investments in funds. At September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, these assets consisted of securities backed by residential mortgage loans, commercial mortgage loans or other consumer loans, such as credit card receivables, automobile loans and student loans, CDOs or CLOs, and investment funds.

The Firm s primary risk exposure is to the securities issued by the SPE owned by the Firm, with the highest risk on the most subordinate class of beneficial interests. These assets generally are included in Trading assets Corporate and other debt, Trading assets Investments or AFS securities within its Investment securities portfolio and are measured at fair value (see Note 3). The Firm does not provide additional support in these transactions through contractual facilities, such as liquidity facilities, guarantees or similar derivatives. The Firm s maximum exposure to loss generally equals the fair value of the assets owned.

Transactions with SPEs in which the Firm, acting as principal, transferred financial assets with continuing involvement and received sales treatment are shown in the following tables.

Transfers of Assets with Continuing Involvement

	At September 30, 2017						
					U.S.	Credit-	
				A	Agency	Linked	
	Residential Commercial Collateralized Notes						
	Mortgage	Μ	ortgage	Μ	lortgage		
\$ in millions	Loans		Loans	Ob	oligations	Other ¹	
SPE assets (unpaid principal balance) ²	\$ 16,173	\$	55,682	\$	11,363	\$ 11,602	
Retained interests							

Investment grade ³	\$	\$ 233	\$ 682	\$ 5
Non-investment grade				
(fair value)	2	139		638
Total	\$ 2	\$ 372	\$ 682	\$ 643
Interests purchased in the secondary market (fair value)				
Investment grade	\$	\$ 68	\$ 26	\$
Non-investment grade	38	81		
Total	\$ 38	\$ 149	\$ 26	\$
Derivative assets (fair value)	\$	\$	\$	\$ 239
Derivative liabilities (fair value)				72

			A	At Decem	ber 3	31, 2016		
						U.S.	С	redit-
					A	Agency	L	inked
	Resid	lential	l Co	mmercial	Col	lateralized	No	tes and
	Mor	tgage	N	lortgage	Μ	lortgage		
\$ in millions	Lo	ans		Loans	Ob	oligations	C	ther ¹
SPE assets (unpaid principal balance) ²	\$19	,381	\$	43,104	\$	11,092	\$ 1	1,613
Retained interests (fair value)								
Investment grade	\$		\$	22	\$	375	\$	
Non-investment grade		4		79				826
Total	\$	4	\$	101	\$	375	\$	826
Interests purchased in the secondary market (fair value)								
Investment grade	\$		\$	30	\$	26	\$	
Non-investment grade		23		75				
Total	\$	23	\$	105	\$	26	\$	
Derivative assets (fair value)	\$		\$	261	\$		\$	89
Derivative liabilities (fair value)								459

1. Amounts include CLO transactions managed by unrelated third parties.

2. Amounts include assets transferred by unrelated transferors.

3. Amounts include \$692 million of investment grade retained interests at fair value.

	Fair Value at September 30, 2017				017
\$ in millions	Level 2	Le	evel 3		Total
Retained interests					
Investment grade	\$687	\$	5	\$	692
Non-investment grade	48		731		779
Total	\$735	\$	736	\$	1,471
Interests purchased in the secondary market					
Investment grade	\$ 93	\$	1	\$	94
Non-investment grade	106		13		119
Total	\$ 199	\$	14	\$	213
Derivative assets	\$77	\$	162	\$	239
Derivative liabilities	67		5		72

September 2017 Form 10-Q

82

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

	Fair Value at December 31, 2016				1, 2016	
\$ in millions	Le	evel 2		Level 3		Total
Retained interests						
Investment grade	\$	385	\$	12	\$	397
Non-investment grade		14		895		909
Total	\$	399	\$	907	\$	1,306
Interests purchased in the secondary market						
Investment grade	\$	56	\$		\$	56
Non-investment grade		84		14		98
Total	\$	140	\$	14	\$	154
Derivative assets	\$	348	\$	2	\$	350
Derivative liabilities		98		361		459

Transferred assets are carried at fair value prior to securitization, and any changes in fair value are recognized in the income statements. The Firm may act as underwriter of the beneficial interests issued by these securitization vehicles. Investment banking underwriting net revenues are recognized in connection with these transactions. The Firm may retain interests in the securitized financial assets as one or more tranches of the securitization. These retained interests are generally carried at fair value in the balance sheets with changes in fair value recognized in the income statements.

Proceeds from New Securitization Transactions and Sales of Loans

Three Months Ended Nine Months Ended

	Septen	nber 30,	Septen	nber 30,
\$ in millions	2017	2016	2017	2016
New transactions ¹	\$ 6,875	\$ 6,819	\$ 17,622	\$ 13,695
Retained interests	648	768	1,607	1,901
Sales of corporate loans to				
CLO SPEs ^{1,2}	56	199	148	230

1. Net gains on new transactions and sales of corporate loans to CLO entities at the time of the sale were not material for all periods presented.

2. Sponsored by non-affiliates.

The Firm has provided, or otherwise agreed to be responsible for, representations and warranties regarding certain assets transferred in securitization transactions sponsored by the Firm (see Note 11).

The Firm also enters into transactions in which it sells equity securities and contemporaneously enters into bilateral OTC equity derivatives with the purchasers of the securities, through which it retains the exposure to the securities as shown in the following table.

Assets Sold with Retained Exposure

	At S	eptember 30,		
			At I	December 31,
\$ in millions		2017		2016
Carrying value of assets derecognized at				
the time of sale and gross cash				
proceeds	\$	14,458	\$	11,209
Fair value				
Assets sold		14,618		11,301
Derivative assets recognized in the				
balance sheets		177		128
Derivative liabilities recognized in the				
balance sheets		17		36
Failed Sales				

For transfers that fail to meet the accounting criteria for a sale, the Firm continues to recognize the assets in Trading assets at fair value, and the Firm recognizes the associated liabilities in Other secured financings at fair value in the balance sheets (see Note 10).

The assets transferred to certain unconsolidated VIEs in transactions accounted for as failed sales cannot be removed unilaterally by the Firm and are not generally available to the Firm. The related liabilities are also non-recourse to the Firm. In certain other failed sale transactions, the Firm has the right to remove assets or provides additional recourse through derivatives such as total return swaps, guarantees or other forms of involvement.

Carrying Value of Assets and Liabilities Related to Failed Sales

	At Sept	At September 30,		cember 31,
	2	2017	,	2016
\$ in millions	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities
Failed sales	\$ 858	\$ 858	\$ 285	\$ 285
13. Regulatory Requirements				

Regulatory Capital Framework and Requirements

For a discussion of the Firm s regulatory capital framework, see Note 14 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

The Firm is required to maintain minimum risk-based and leverage capital ratios under the regulatory capital requirements. A summary of the calculations of regulatory capital, risk-weighted assets (RWAs) and transition provisions follows.

The Firm s risk-based capital ratios for purposes of determining regulatory compliance are the lower of the capital ratios computed under (i) the standardized approaches for calculating credit risk and market risk RWAs (the

Standardized Approach) and (ii) the applicable advanced approaches for calculating credit risk, market risk and operational risk RWAs (the Advanced Approach).

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Minimum risk-based capital ratio requirements apply to Common Equity Tier 1 capital, Tier 1 capital and Total capital. Certain adjustments to and deductions from capital are required for purposes of determining these ratios, such as goodwill, intangible assets, certain deferred tax assets, other amounts in AOCI and investments in the capital instruments of unconsolidated financial institutions. Certain of these adjustments and deductions are also subject to transitional provisions.

In addition to the minimum risk-based capital ratio requirements, on a fully phased-in basis by 2019, the Firm will be subject to:

A greater than 2.5% Common Equity Tier 1 capital conservation buffer;

The Common Equity Tier 1 global systemically important bank capital surcharge, currently at 3%; and

Up to a 2.5% Common Equity Tier 1 countercyclical capital buffer, currently set by U.S. banking regulators at zero (collectively, the buffers).

In 2017, the phase-in amount for each of the buffers is 50% of the fully phased-in buffer requirement. Failure to maintain the buffers will result in restrictions on the Firm s ability to make capital distributions, including the payment of dividends and the repurchase of stock, and to pay discretionary bonuses to executive officers.

The methods for calculating each of the Firm s risk-based capital ratios will change through January 1, 2022 as aspects of the capital rules are phased in. These changes may result in differences in the Firm s reported capital ratios from one reporting period to the next that are independent of changes to its capital base, asset composition, off-balance sheet exposures or risk profile.

For a further discussion of the Firm s calculation of risk-based capital ratios, see Note 14 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

The Firm s Regulatory Capital and Capital Ratios

At September 30, 2017, the Firm s ratios are based on the Standardized Approach transitional rules. At December 31, 2016, the Firm s ratios were based on the Advanced Approach transitional rules.

Regulatory Capital

At September 30, 2017AmountRatioMinimumCapital

\$ in millions

			Ratio ¹
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	\$ 62,214	16.9%	7.3%
Tier 1 capital	71,006	19.3%	8.8%
Total capital	81,861	22.2%	10.8%
Tier 1 leverage		8.4%	4.0%
Total RWAs	\$ 368,629	N/A	N/A
Adjusted average assets ²	841,360	N/A	N/A

	At December 31, 2016			
			Minimum	
			Capital	
\$ in millions	Amount	Ratio	Ratio ¹	
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	\$ 60,398	16.9%	5.9%	
Tier 1 capital	68,097	19.0%	7.4%	
Total capital	78,642	22.0%	9.4%	
Tier 1 leverage		8.4%	4.0%	
Total RWAs	\$358,141	N/A	N/A	
Adjusted average assets ²	811,402	N/A	N/A	
N/A Not Applicable				

1. Percentages represent minimum regulatory capital ratios under the transitional rules.

2. Adjusted average assets represent the denominator of the Tier 1 leverage ratio and are composed of the average daily balance of consolidated on-balance sheet assets under U.S. GAAP during the current quarter and the quarter ended December 31, 2016, respectively, adjusted for disallowed goodwill, transitional intangible assets, certain deferred tax assets, certain investments in the capital instruments of unconsolidated financial institutions and other adjustments.

U.S. Bank Subsidiaries Regulatory Capital and Capital Ratios

Morgan Stanley Bank, N.A. (MSBNA) and Morgan Stanley Private Bank, National Association (MSPBNA) (collectively, U.S. Bank Subsidiaries) are subject to similar regulatory capital requirements as the Firm. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can initiate certain mandatory and discretionary actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a direct material effect on the U.S. Bank Subsidiaries financial statements. Under capital adequacy guidelines and the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action, each of the U.S. Bank Subsidiaries must meet specific capital guidelines that involve quantitative measures of its assets, liabilities and certain off-balance sheet items as calculated under regulatory accounting practices.

Each U.S. depository institution subsidiary of the Firm must be well-capitalized in order for the Firm to continue to qualify as a financial holding company and to continue to engage in the broadest range of financial activities permitted for financial holding companies. Under regulatory capital requirements adopted by the U.S. federal banking agencies, U.S. depository institutions must maintain certain minimum capital ratios in order to be considered well-capitalized. At September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the Firm s U.S. Bank Subsidi-

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

aries maintained capital at levels sufficiently in excess of the universally mandated well-capitalized requirements to address any additional capital needs and requirements identified by the U.S. federal banking regulators.

At September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, the U.S. Bank Subsidiaries ratios are based on the Standardized Approach transitional rules.

MSBNA s Regulatory Capital

		At September 30, 201	7
			Minimum
			Capital
\$ in millions	Amount	Ratio	Ratio ¹
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	\$ 14,839	19.3%	6.5%
Tier 1 capital	14,839	19.3%	8.0%
Total capital	15,110	19.7%	10.0%
Tier 1 leverage	14,839	11.8%	5.0%

		At December 31, 2016	
			Minimum
			Capital
\$ in millions	Amount	Ratio	Ratio ¹
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	\$13,398	16.9%	6.5%
Tier 1 capital	13,398	16.9%	8.0%
Total capital	14,858	18.7%	10.0%
Tier 1 leverage	13,398	10.5%	5.0%

1. Capital ratios that are required in order to be considered well-capitalized for U.S. regulatory purposes. **MSPBNA s Regulatory Capital**

		At September 30, 2017			
			Minimum		
			Capital		
\$ in millions	Amount	Ratio	Ratio ¹		
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	\$ 6,082	24.6%	6.5%		
Tier 1 capital	6,082	24.6%	8.0%		
Total capital	6,124	24.8%	10.0%		
Tier 1 leverage	6,082	9.8%	5.0%		

Table of Contents

		At December 31, 201	6
			Minimum Capital
\$ in millions	Amount	Ratio	Ratio ¹
Common Equity Tier 1 capital	\$ 5,589	26.1%	6.5%
Tier 1 capital	5,589	26.1%	8.0%
Total capital	5,626	26.3%	10.0%
Tier 1 leverage	5,589	10.6%	5.0%

1. Capital ratios that are required in order to be considered well-capitalized for U.S. regulatory purposes. **U.S. Broker-Dealer Regulatory Capital Requirements**

MS&Co. Regulatory Capital

\$ in millions	At Septe	mber 30, 201	T t De	ecember 31, 2016					
Net capital	\$	10,613	\$	10,311					
Excess net capital		8,558		8,034					
Morgan Stanley & Co. LLC (MS&Co.) is a registered U.S. broker-dealer and registered futures commission merchant									
and, accordingly, is subject to the minimum net capital requirements o	f the U.S. Sec	urities and Ex	chan	ge Commission					
(SEC) and the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission (CFTC). MS&Co. has consistently operated with capital									
in excess of its regulatory capital requirements.									

As an Alternative Net Capital broker-dealer, and in accordance with the market and credit risk standards of Appendix E of SEC Rule 15c3-1, MS&Co. is subject to minimum net capital and tentative net capital requirements. In addition, MS&Co. must notify the SEC if its tentative net capital falls below certain levels. At September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, MS&Co. has exceeded its net capital requirement and has tentative net capital in excess of the minimum and notification requirements.

MSSB LLC Regulatory Capital

\$ in millions	At Septem	ber 30, 2017 De	ecember 31, 2016							
Net capital	\$	2,573 \$	3,946							
Excess net capital		2,415	3,797							
Morgan Stanley Smith Barney LLC (MSSB LLC) is a registered U.S. broker-dealer and introducing broker for the										
futures business and, accordingly, is subject to the minimum net capital requirements of the SEC. MSSB LLC has										
consistently operated with capital in excess of its regulatory capital requirements.										

Other Regulated Subsidiaries

Morgan Stanley & Co. International plc (MSIP), a London-based broker-dealer subsidiary, is subject to the capital requirements of the Prudential Regulation Authority, and Morgan Stanley MUFG Securities Co., Ltd. (MSMS), a Tokyo-based broker-dealer subsidiary, is subject to the capital requirements of the Financial Services Agency. MSIP and MSMS have consistently operated with capital in excess of their respective regulatory capital requirements.

Certain other U.S. and non-U.S. subsidiaries of the Firm are subject to various securities, commodities and banking regulations, and capital adequacy requirements promulgated by the regulatory and exchange authorities of the countries in which they operate. These subsidiaries have consistently operated with capital in excess of their local capital adequacy requirements.

85

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

14. Total Equity

Dividends and Share Repurchases

	Three Months							
	E	nded	Nine Months Ende					
	Septe	mber 30,	September 30,					
\$ in millions	2017	2016	2017	2016				
Repurchases of common stock	\$ 1,250	\$ 1,250	\$2,500	\$ 2,500				

On June 28, 2017, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the Federal Reserve) announced that they did not object to the Firm s 2017 capital plan (Capital Plan). The Capital Plan includes the share repurchase of up to \$5.0 billion of outstanding common stock for the period beginning July 1, 2017 through June 30, 2018, an increase from \$3.5 billion in the 2016 Capital Plan. Additionally, the Capital Plan includes an increase in the quarterly common stock dividend to \$0.25 per share from \$0.20 per share, beginning with the common stock dividend declared on July 19, 2017.

On October 17, 2017, the Firm announced that the Board of Directors (the Board) declared a quarterly dividend per common share of \$0.25. The dividend is payable on November 15, 2017 to common shareholders of record on October 31, 2017.

Preferred Stock

		Nine Months
	Three Months Ended	Ended
	September 30,	September 30,
\$ in millions	2017 2016	2017 2016
Dividends declared	\$ 93 \$ 78	\$ 353 \$ 312

For a description of Series A through Series K preferred stock issuances, see Note 15 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K. On September 15, 2017, the Firm announced that the Board declared quarterly dividends for preferred stock shareholders of record on September 29, 2017 that were paid on October 16, 2017. The Firm is authorized to issue 30 million shares of preferred stock. The preferred stock has a preference over the common stock upon liquidation. The Firm s preferred stock qualifies as Tier 1 capital in accordance with regulatory capital requirements (see Note 13).

Series K Preferred Stock. The Series K Preferred Stock offering (net of related issuance costs) in January 2017 resulted in proceeds of approximately \$994 million.

Preferred Stock Outstanding

	Shares	Liq	juidation							
	Outstanding	Pro	eference	Carrying Value						
\$ in millions,	At	pe	er Share		At	At				
except per	September 30,		September		ember 30,	Dee	cember 31,			
share data	2017				2017		2016			
Series										
А	44,000	\$	25,000	\$	1,100	\$	1,100			
C^1	519,882		1,000		408		408			
E	34,500		25,000		862		862			
F	34,000		25,000		850		850			
G	20,000		25,000		500		500			
Н	52,000		25,000		1,300		1,300			
Ι	40,000		25,000		1,000		1,000			
J	60,000		25,000		1,500		1,500			
К	40,000		25,000		1,000					
Total				\$	8,520	\$	7,520			

1. Series C is composed of the issuance of 1,160,791 shares of Series C Preferred Stock to MUFG for an aggregate purchase price of \$911 million, less the redemption of 640,909 shares of Series C Preferred Stock of \$503 million, which were converted to common shares of approximately \$705 million.

Comprehensive Income (Loss)

Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)¹

¢ · · · 11-	Cu Trai	oreign rrency nslation		Postre	nsions, etirement	-			T (1
\$ in millions		stments			Other		DVA	¢	Total
June 30, 2017	\$	(856)	\$ (396)	\$	(470)	\$	(766)	\$	(2,488)
OCI during the period		61	26				(143)		(56)
September 30, 2017	\$	(795)	\$ (370)	\$	(470)	\$	(909)	\$	(2,544)
June 30, 2016	\$	(779)	\$ 219	\$	(378)	\$	33	\$	(905)
OCI during the period		25	(99)		(1)		(90)		(165)
September 30, 2016	\$	(754)	\$ 120	\$	(379)	\$	(57)	\$	(1,070)
December 31, 2016	\$	(986)	\$ (588)	\$	(474)	\$	(595)	\$	(2,643)
OCI during the period		191	218		4		(314)		99
September 30, 2017	\$	(795)	\$ (370)	\$	(470)	\$	(909)	\$	(2,544)
			`						
December 31, 2015	\$	(963)	\$ (319)	\$	(374)	\$		\$	(1,656)
Cumulative adjustment for accounting change							(312)		(312)

related to DVA ²					
OCI during the period	209	439	(5)	255	898
September 30, 2016	\$ (754) \$	120 \$	6 (379) \$	(57) \$	(1,070)

1. Amounts net of tax and noncontrolling interests.

2. In accordance with the early adoption of a provision of the accounting update *Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, a cumulative catch-up adjustment was recorded as of January 1, 2016 to move the cumulative unrealized DVA amount, net of noncontrolling interests and tax, related to outstanding liabilities under the fair value option election from Retained earnings into AOCI. See Note 2 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K for further information.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

86

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Period Changes in OCI Components

Three Months Ended

				Sej	pteml	ber 30, 20)17		
							Non-		
				me tax					
		e-tax		nefit		ter-tax	controllin	g	
\$ in millions		(loss)	(pro	vision)	gai	n (loss)	interests		Net
Foreign currency translation adjustn	nents								
OCI activity	\$	19	\$	42	\$	61	\$	\$	61
Reclassified to			-		-		-		
earnings									
Net OCI	\$	19	\$	42	\$	61	\$	\$	61
Change in net unrealized gains (losse	s) on AFS	securiti	es						
	~, ~								
OCI activity	\$	52	\$	(19)	\$	33	\$	\$	33
Reclassified to	Ŧ		т	()	T		•	Ŧ	
earnings ¹		(11)		4		(7)			(7)
Net OCI	\$	41	\$	(15)	\$		\$	\$	26
	Ŷ		Ψ	(10)	Ψ	20	Ψ	Ψ	20
Pension, postretirement and other									
OCI activity	\$		\$		\$		\$	\$	
Reclassified to			·		·				
		1		(1)					
earnings ¹		1							
-	\$	_	\$		\$		\$	\$	
earnings ¹ Net OCI	\$	1	\$	(1)	\$		\$	\$	
-	\$	_	\$		\$		\$	\$	
Net OCI	\$	_	\$		\$		\$	\$	
-	\$	_	\$		\$		\$	\$	
Net OCI	\$	_	\$		\$		\$	\$	
Net OCI	\$	_			\$ \$	(143)		\$ 6) \$	(137)

ç		· monta								
Reclassified to			$\langle 0 \rangle$		2		2			
earnings ¹	ሰ		(9)		3	(۱) ۲ (۱۸۵			¢	(6)
Net OCI	\$	(22	29) \$	δ	0	\$ (149	1) 1	6 (6)	Þ	(143)
				Th	nree	Months End	led			
				~						
				Se	epte	mber 30, 20	16	NT		
			Inco	me tax				Non-		
	Dr	e-tax		nefit	1	After-tax	<u> </u>	ontrolling		
\$ in millions		i (loss)		vision)		ain (loss)		nterests		Net
Foreign currency translation adjust	-	(1055)	(pro	(ISIOII)	5	ani (1055)	1	interests		1100
g										
OCI activity	\$	13	\$	30	\$	43	\$	18	\$	25
Reclassified to										
earnings Net OCI	\$	13	\$	30	\$	43	\$	18	\$	25
Net OCI	Ф	15	ф	50	Э	43	Ф	18	Ф	23
Change in net unrealized gains (loss	es) on A	AFS secu	rities							
OCI activity	\$	(112)	\$	41	\$	(71)	\$		\$	(71)
Reclassified to		(45)		17		$\langle 20 \rangle$				$\langle 0 0 \rangle$
earnings ¹	\$	(45)	¢	17 58	\$	(28)	¢		\$	(28)
Net OCI	¢	(157)	\$	38	\$	(99)	\$		Э	(99)
Pension, postretirement and other										
OCI activity	\$		\$		\$		\$		\$	
Reclassified to										
earnings ¹	¢	(1)	¢		¢	(1)	¢		¢	(1)
Net OCI	\$	(1)	\$		\$	(1)	\$		\$	(1)
Change in net DVA										
Change in not D 111										
OCI activity	\$	(149)	\$	52	\$	(97)	\$	(3)	\$	(94)
Reclassified to										
earnings ¹	¢	6	¢	(2)	¢	4	¢		¢	4
Net OCI	\$	(143)	\$	50	\$	(93)	\$	(3)	\$	(90)

Nine Months Ended

		September 30, 2017								
			In	come		-		Non-		
				tax						
		re-tax		enefit		ter-tax		trolling		
\$ in millions		n (loss)	(pro	ovision)	gai	n (loss)	int	erests		Net
Foreign currency translation adjustmen	its									
OCI activity	\$	63	\$	160	\$	223	¢	32	\$	191
OCI activity Reclassified to	Φ	03	Ф	100	Þ	223	Φ	52	Ф	191
earnings										
Net OCI	\$	63	\$	160	\$	223	\$	32	\$	191
	Ψ	00	Ψ	100	Ψ		Ψ	02	Ψ	171
Change in net unrealized gains (losses) of	on AFS secu	rities								
OCI activity	\$	374	\$	(139)	\$	235	\$		\$	235
Reclassified to										
earnings ¹		(27)		10		(17)				(17)
Net OCI	\$	347	\$	(129)	\$	218	\$		\$	218
Dansian magneticement and other										
Pension, postretirement and other										
OCI activity	\$	3	\$		\$	3	\$		\$	3
Reclassified to	Ŧ	-	Ŧ		Ŧ	_	Ŧ		Ŧ	-
earnings ¹		2		(1)		1				1
Net OCI	\$	5	\$	(1)	\$	4	\$		\$	4
Change in net DVA										
	¢	(400)	ø	175	ø	(222)	¢	(0)	ø	(214)
OCI activity Reclassified to earnings ¹	\$	(498) (1)	Ф	175 1	Þ	(323)	Þ	(9)	Þ	(314)
Net OCI	\$	(499)	\$	176	\$	(323)	\$	(9)	\$	(314)
	Ψ	(4)))	Ψ	170	Ψ	(343)	Ψ	(\mathbf{J})	Ψ	(314)
				Nine Mo	onth	s Ended				
				Septemb	er 30	$0, 2016^2$				
							Nor	1-		
		Incom								
<i>A</i>	Pre-tax	ben			er-ta		ontro	-		
\$ in millions	gain (loss)	(provi	sion)	gair	ı (lo	ss)	intere	ests		Net

Foreign currency translation adjustments

i oreign currency translation aug									
OCI activity	\$	156	\$	204	\$	360	\$	151 \$	209
Reclassified to	4	100	Ŷ	201	Ŷ	200	Ŷ	101 Q	207
earnings									
Net OCI	\$	156	\$	204	\$	360	\$	151 \$	209
Change in net unrealized gains (losses) on A	FS secur	ities						
OCI activity	\$	822	\$	(303)	¢	519	¢	\$	519
Reclassified to	ψ	022	φ	(303)	φ	519	φ	φ	519
earnings ¹		(127)		47		(80)			(80)
Net OCI	\$		\$	(256)	\$	439	\$	\$	439
Pension, postretirement and othe	er								
	\$	(6)	¢	3	¢	(2)	¢	\$	(2)
OCI activity Reclassified to	¢	(0)	Ф	3	Ф	(3)	Ф	ф	(3)
earnings ¹		(3)		1		(2)			(2)
Net OCI	\$	(9)	\$	4	\$	(5)	\$	\$	(5)
		(-)				(-)			(-)
Change in net DVA									
	¢	4.40	¢	(1(2))	¢	077	¢	¢	077
OCI activity Reclassified to	\$	440	\$	(163)	\$	277	\$	\$	277
earnings ¹		(35)		13		(22)			(22)
Net OCI	\$	405	\$	(150)	\$	255	\$	\$	255
	Ψ	т0 <i>J</i>	Ψ	(150)	Ψ	200	Ψ	Ψ	233

1. Amounts reclassified to earnings related to: realized gains and losses from sales of AFS securities are classified within Other revenues in the income statements; Pension, postretirement and other are classified within Compensation and benefits expenses in the income statements; and realization of DVA are classified within Trading revenues in the income statements.

2. Exclusive of 2016 cumulative adjustment for accounting change related to DVA.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

Noncontrolling Interests

\$ in millions	At Septer	mber 30, 2017	At December 31, 2016			
Noncontrolling interests						
	\$	1,136	\$	1,127		
15. Earnings per Common Share						

Three Months Ended

Nine Months Ended

Calculation of Basic and Diluted Earnings per Common Share (EPS)

	September 30,				September 30,				
in millions, except for per share data		2017	2016			2017		2016	
Basic EPS									
Income from continuing operations	\$	1,785	\$	1,632	\$	5,574	\$	4,442	
Income (loss) from discontinued									
operations		6		8		(21)		1	
Net income		1,791		1,640		5,553		4,443	
Net income applicable to									
noncontrolling interests		10		43		85		130	
Net income applicable to Morgan									
Stanley		1,781		1,597		5,468		4,313	
Less: Preferred stock dividends and other		(93)		(79)		(353)		(314)	
Earnings applicable to Morgan									
Stanley common shareholders	\$	1,688	\$	1,518	\$	5,115	\$	3,999	
Weighted average common									
shares outstanding		1,776		1,838		1,789		1,863	
Earnings per basic common share									
Income from continuing operations	\$	0.95	\$	0.82	\$	2.87	\$	2.15	
Income (loss) from discontinued									
operations				0.01		(0.01)			
Earnings per basic common share	\$	0.95	\$	0.83	\$	2.86	\$	2.15	
Diluted EPS									
Earnings applicable to Morgan									
Stanley common shareholders	\$	1,688	\$	1,518	\$	5,115	\$	3,999	
Weighted average common shares									
outstanding		1,776		1,838		1,789		1,863	

42		41		41		35
1,818		1,879		1,830		1,898
\$ 0.93	\$	0.80	\$	2.81	\$	2.11
		0.01		(0.02)		
\$ 0.93	\$	0.81	\$	2.79	\$	2.11
		14				15
	1,818 \$ 0.93	1,818 \$ 0.93 \$	1,818 1,879 \$ 0.93 \$ 0.80 0.01 \$ 0.81	1,818 1,879 \$ 0.93 \$ 0.80 \$ \$ 0.93 \$ 0.80 \$ \$ 0.93 \$ 0.81 \$	1,818 1,879 1,830 \$ 0.93 \$ 0.80 \$ 2.81 0.01 (0.02) \$ 0.81 \$ 2.79	1,818 1,879 1,830 \$ 0.93 \$ 0.80 \$ 2.81 \$ \$ 0.93 \$ 0.80 \$ 2.81 \$ \$ 0.93 \$ 0.80 \$ 2.81 \$ \$ 0.93 \$ 0.81 \$ 2.79 \$

1. Restricted stock units (RSUs) that are considered participating securities are treated as a separate class of securities in the computation of basic EPS, and, therefore, such RSUs are not included as incremental shares in the diluted EPS computations.

16. Interest Income and Interest Expense

	Three Months Ended					Nine Months Ende				
\$ in millions	September 30, 2017 2016				Septem 2017	ber	per 30, 2016			
Interest income ¹										
Investment securities	\$	313	\$	289	\$	943	\$	762		
Loans		853		698		2,399		2,026		
Interest bearing deposits with banks		84		30		206		134		
Securities purchased under										
agreements to resell										
and Securities borrowed ²		76		(118)		86		(315)		
Trading assets, net										
of Trading liabilities		506		526		1,461		1,651		
Customer receivables and Other ³		508		309		1,316		890		
Total interest income	\$	2,340	\$	1,734	\$	6,411	\$	5,148		
Interest expense ¹										
Deposits	\$	63	\$	12	\$	88	\$	48		
Short-term and Long-term										
borrowings		1,109		814		3,197		2,633		
Securities sold under										
agreements to repurchase										
and Securities loaned ⁴		325		228		912		761		
Customer payables and Other ⁵		60		(323)		(91)		(1,109)		
Total interest expense	\$	1,557	\$	731	\$	4,106	\$	2,333		
Net interest	\$	783	\$	1,003	\$	2,305	\$	2,815		

1. Interest income and Interest expense are classified in the income statements based on the nature of the instrument and related market conventions. When included as a component of the instrument s fair value, interest is included

within Trading revenues or Investments revenues. Otherwise, it is included within Interest income or Interest expense.

- 2. Includes fees paid on Securities borrowed.
- 3. Includes interest from customer receivables and cash deposited with clearing organizations or segregated under federal and other regulations or requirements.
- 4. Includes fees received on Securities loaned.
- 5. Includes fees received from prime brokerage customers for stock loan transactions incurred to cover customers short positions.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

88

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

17. Employee Benefit Plans

The Firm sponsors various retirement plans for the majority of its U.S. and non-U.S. employees. The Firm provides certain other postretirement benefits, primarily health care and life insurance, to eligible U.S. employees.

Components of the Net Periodic Benefit Expense (Income) for Pension and Other Postretirement Plans

		Three Months Ended 1 September 30,						ths Ended ber 30,	
\$ in millions	201	2017 2016			2017		2	2016	
Service cost, benefits earned during the period	\$	4	\$	6	\$	12	\$	14	
Interest cost on projected benefit									
obligation		37		38		112		115	
Expected return on plan assets	(2	29)		(31)		(87)		(91)	
Net amortization of prior service									
credit		(4)		(4)		(12)		(13)	
Net amortization of actuarial loss		4		3		12		9	
Net periodic benefit expense									
(income)	\$	12	\$	12	\$	37	\$	34	
18. Income Taxes									

The Firm is under continuous examination by the Internal Revenue Service (the IRS) and other tax authorities in certain countries, such as Japan and the United Kingdom (U.K.), and in states in which it has significant business operations, such as New York. The Firm has established a liability for unrecognized tax benefits, and associated interest, if applicable (tax liabilities), that it believes is adequate in relation to the potential for additional assessments. Once established, the Firm adjusts such tax liabilities only when new information is available or when an event occurs necessitating a change.

The Firm is currently at various levels of field examination with respect to audits by the IRS, as well as New York State and New York City, for tax years 2009-2012 and 2007-2014, respectively. In April 2016, the Firm received a notification from the IRS that the Congressional Joint Committee on Taxation approved the final report of an Appeals Office review of matters from tax years 1999-2005. In June 2016, the Firm received an amended Revenue Agent s Report for tax years 2006-2008. Over the next 12 months the Firm expects to receive new information related to multi-year IRS field audit examinations that may prompt an overall net decrease in the Firm s recorded tax liabilities.

The Firm believes that the resolution of the above tax matters will not have a material effect on the annual financial statements, although a resolution could have a material impact on the income statements and effective tax rate for any period in which such resolution occurs.

In March 2017, the Firm filed claims with the IRS to contest certain items associated with tax years 1999-2005, the resolution of which is not expected to have a material impact on the annual financial statements or effective tax rate.

Additionally, during 2017, the Firm expects to reach a conclusion with the U.K. tax authorities on substantially all issues through tax year 2010, the resolution of which is not expected to have a material impact on the annual financial statements or effective tax rate.

See Note 11 regarding the Dutch Tax Authority s challenge, in the District Court in Amsterdam (matters styled *Case number 15/3637* and *Case number 15/4353*), of the Firm s entitlement to certain withholding tax credits which may impact the balance of unrecognized tax benefits.

19. Segment and Geographic Information

Segment Information

For a discussion about the Firm s business segments, see Note 21 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

Selected Financial Information by Business Segment

	Three Months Ended September 30, 2017								
\$ in millions	IS	WM	IN	$A^{1, 2}$	I/E	Total			
Total non-interest revenues	\$ 4,618	\$ 3,195	\$	676	\$ (75)	\$ 8,414			
Interest income	1,421	1,155		1	(237)	2,340			
Interest expense	1,663	130		2	(238)	1,557			
Net interest	(242)	1,025		(1)	1	783			
Net revenues	\$ 4,376	\$ 4,220	\$	675	\$ (74)	\$ 9,197			
Income from continuing									
operations before income taxes	\$ 1,236	\$ 1,119	\$	131	\$ (4)	\$ 2,482			
Provision for income taxes	260	421		16		697			
Income from continuing operations	976	698		115	(4)	1,785			
Income (loss) from									
discontinued operations, net of									
income taxes	6					6			
Net income	982	698		115	(4)	1,791			
Net income applicable									
to noncontrolling interests	9			1		10			
Net income applicable									
to Morgan Stanley	\$ 973	\$ 698	\$	114	\$ (4)	\$ 1,781			

89

September 2017 Form 10-Q

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

	1	Three Months Ended Sept				embe	ıber 30, 2016		
\$ in millions	IS		WM	I	$M^{1, 2}$		I/E		Total
Total non-interest									
revenues	\$ 4,436	\$	2,996	\$	551	\$	(77)	\$	7,906
Interest income	980		979		1		(226)		1,734
Interest expense	863		94				(226)		731
Net interest	117		885		1				1,003
Net revenues	\$ 4,553	\$	3,881	\$	552	\$	(77)	\$	8,909
Income from continuing									
operations before									
income taxes	\$ 1,383	\$	901	\$	97	\$		\$	2,381
Provision for income taxes	381		337		31				749
Income from continuing									
operations	1,002		564		66				1,632
Income (loss) from									
discontinued operations,									
net of income taxes	8								8
Net income	1,010		564		66				1,640
Net income (loss) applicable									
to noncontrolling interests	44				(1)				43
Net income applicable									
to Morgan Stanley	\$ 966	\$	564	\$	67	\$		\$	1,597

	Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017							
\$ in millions	IS ³	WM	IM ^{1, 2}	I/E	Total			
Total non-interest								
revenues	\$ 15,017	\$ 9,401	\$ 1,949	\$ (227)	\$ 26,140			
Interest income	3,788	3,348	3	(728)	6,411			
Interest expense	4,515	320	3	(732)	4,106			
Net interest	(727)	3,028		4	2,305			
Net revenues	\$ 14,290	\$ 12,429	\$ 1,949	\$ (223)	\$ 28,445			
Income from continuing								
operations before								
income taxes	\$ 4,409	\$ 3,149	\$ 376	\$ (2)	\$ 7,932			
Provision for income taxes	1,132	1,139	87		2,358			
Income from continuing								
operations	3,277	2,010	289	(2)	5,574			
Income (loss) from								
discontinued operations,								
net of income taxes	(21)				(21)			
Net income	3,256	2,010	289	(2)	5,553			
	77		8		85			

Net income applicable									
to noncontrolling interests									
Net income applicable	¢	2 1 5 0	ф. (1	0		D1 0		ф л 4 с 0
to Morgan Stanley	\$	3,179		2,01		28	•	. ,	\$ 5,468
<i>ф</i>								nber 30, 20	
\$ in millions			IS ⁴		WM^4	J	[M ^{1, 2}	I/E	Total
Total non-interest		.		.	0.01.	.	1 (10	¢ (207)	* * * *
revenues		\$	12,577	\$	8,815	\$	1,610	\$ (207)	\$22,795
Interest income			2,999		2,813		5	(669)	5,148
Interest expense			2,731		268		3	(669)	2,333
Net interest			268		2,545		2		2,815
Net revenues		\$	12,845	\$	11,360	\$	1,612	\$ (207)	\$25,610
Income from continuing									
operations before									
income taxes		\$	3,797	\$	2,546	\$	259	\$	\$ 6,602
Provision for income taxes			1,109		973		78		2,160
Income from continuing									
operations			2,688		1,573		181		4,442
Income (loss) from									
discontinued operations,									
net of income taxes			1						1
Net income			2,689		1,573		181		4,443
Net income (loss) applicable									
to noncontrolling interests			144				(14)		130
Net income applicable									
to Morgan Stanley		\$	2,545	\$	1,573	\$	195	\$	\$ 4,313
IS Institutional Securities			, -		, -				

WM Wealth Management

IM Investment Management

I/E Intersegment eliminations

1. For further information on fee waiver amounts see the table below.

- 2. For further information on net unrealized performance-based fee amounts see the table below.
- 3. During the current year period, the Firm recorded a provision of \$86 million for potential additional value-added tax, interest and penalties in relation to certain intercompany service activities provided to our U.K. group.
- 4. Effective July 1, 2016, the Institutional Securities and Wealth Management business segments entered into an agreement, whereby Institutional Securities assumed management of Wealth Management s fixed income client-driven trading activities and employees. Institutional Securities now pays fees to Wealth Management based on distribution activity (collectively, the Fixed Income Integration). Prior periods have not been recast for this new intersegment agreement due to immateriality.

The Firm waives a portion of its fees in the Investment Management business segment from certain registered money market funds that comply with the requirements of Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Reduction of Fees due to Fee Waivers

	Three Months Ended Nine Months End	ed
	September 30, September 30,	
\$ in millions	2017 2016 2017 2016	
Fee waivers	\$ 20 \$ 26 \$ 66 \$ 6	1

In certain management fee arrangements, the Firm is entitled to receive performance-based fees (also referred to as incentive fees and includes carried interest) when the return on assets under management exceeds certain benchmark returns or other performance targets. In such arrangements, performance fee revenues are accrued (or reversed) quarterly based on measuring account/fund performance to date versus the performance benchmark stated in the investment management

September 2017 Form 10-Q

90

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

(Unaudited)

agreement. The Firm s portion of net unrealized cumulative performance-based fees (for which the Firm is not obligated to pay compensation) are at risk of reversing if the fund performance falls below the stated investment management agreement benchmarks. See Note 11 for information regarding general partner guarantees, which include potential obligations to return performance fee distributions previously received.

Net Unrealized Performance-based Fees

At September 30, At December 31,

\$ in millions	2017	2016
Net unrealized cumulative		
performance-based fees at risk of reversing	\$ 450	\$ 397
Total Assets by Business Segment		

At September 30,	At December 31,
------------------	-----------------

\$ in millions	2017	2016
Institutional Securities	\$ 668,281	\$ 629,149
Wealth Management	180,628	181,135
Investment Management	4,784	4,665
Total ¹	\$ 853,693	\$ 814,949

1. Corporate assets have been fully allocated to the business segments. **Geographic Information**

For a discussion about the Firm s geographic net revenues, see Note 21 to the consolidated financial statements in the 2016 Form 10-K.

Net Revenues by Region

	Three Mo	nths Ended	Nine Months Ended			
	Septen	nber 30,	Septem	ber 30,		
\$ in millions	2017	2016	2017	2016		
Americas	\$ 6,833	\$ 6,624	\$ 20,667	\$ 18,914		
EMEA	1,325	1,236	4,420	3,677		
Asia-Pacific	1,039	1,049	3,358	3,019		

Net revenues 20. Subsequent Events

\$ 9,197 \$ 8,909 \$ 28,445 \$ 25,610

The Firm has evaluated subsequent events for adjustment to or disclosure in the financial statements through the date of this report and has not identified any recordable or disclosable events not otherwise reported in these financial statements or the notes thereto.

91

Financial Data Supplement (Unaudited)

Average Balances and Interest Rates and Net Interest Income

	Three Months Ended September 30,										
		201	17		-		20	16			
	Average			Annualized	Ave	erage			Annualized		
\$ in millions	Daily Balance	Inter	est	Average Rate	Daily I	Balance	Inter	est	Average Rate		
Interest earning assets ¹											
Investment securities ²	\$ 73,599	\$ 3	313	1.7%	\$ 79	9,948	\$ 2	.89	1.4 %		
Loans ²	99,655	8	853	3.4	9	1,010	6	598	3.0		
Interest bearing deposits with banks ²	25,196		84	1.3	23	3,993		30	0.5		
Securities purchased under											
agreements											
to resell and Securities borrowed ^{3:}											
U.S.	128,127	1	190	0.6	138	8,420	(:	58)	(0.2)		
Non-U.S.	99,019	(1	114)	(0.5)	84	4,881	(50)	(0.3)		
Trading assets, net of Trading											
liabilities ^{4:}											
U.S.	58,000	2	463	3.2	52	2,490	4	52	3.4		
Non-U.S.	5,826		43	3.0	12	2,001		74	2.4		
Customer receivables and Other ^{5:}											
U.S.	47,916	3	364	3.0	48	8,637	2	.98	2.4		
Non-U.S.	25,429	1	144	2.2	22	2,162		11	0.2		
Total	\$ 562,767	\$ 2,3	340	1.7%	\$ 553	3,542	\$ 1,7	'34	1.2 %		
Interest bearing liabilities ¹											
Deposits ²	\$150,116	\$	63	0.2%	\$ 153	3,036	\$	12	%		
Short-term and Long-term											
borrowings ^{2, 6}	192,575	1,1	109	2.3	16	6,271	8	814	1.9		
Securities sold under agreements											
to repurchase and Securities loaned ⁷ :											
U.S.	30,027	2	234	3.1	33	3,361	1	33	1.6		
Non-U.S.	38,536		91	0.9	33	3,487		95	1.1		
Customer payables and Other ^{8:}											
U.S.	129,365		(13)		12:	5,931	(2	17)	(0.7)		
Non-U.S.	66,697		73	0.4	64	4,241	(10	06)	(0.7)		
Total	\$607,316	\$ 1,5	557	1.0%	\$ 570	6,327	\$ 7	'31	0.5 %		
Net interest income											
and net interest rate spread		\$ 7	783	0.7%			\$ 1,0	003	0.7 %		
-											

Financial Data Supplement (Unaudited)

Average Balances and Interest Rates and Net Interest Income

			Nine Months Ended September 30,							
		2017			2	2016				
	Average		Annualized	Average						
							Annualized			
\$ in millions	Daily Balance	Interest	Average Rate	Daily Balance	I	nterest	Average Rate			
Interest earning assets ¹										
Investment securities ²	\$ 76,356	\$ 943	1.7%	\$ 77,989	\$	762	1.3 %			
Loans ²	97,099	2,399	3.3	88,995		2,026	3.0			
Interest bearing deposits with										
banks ²	21,685	206	1.3	28,329		134	0.6			
Securities purchased under										
agreements										
to resell and Securities										
borrowed ^{3:}										
U.S.	126,738	406	0.4	148,918		(184)	(0.2)			
Non-U.S.	96,419	(320)	(0.4)	84,802		(131)	(0.2)			
Trading assets, net of Trading										
liabilities ^{4:}										
U.S.	58,260	1,385	3.2	48,274		1,426	3.9			
Non-U.S.	3,701	76	2.7	14,706		225	2.0			
Customer receivables and										
Other ^{5:}										
U.S.	49,155	950	2.6	47,723		838	2.3			
Non-U.S.	24,514	366	2.0	22,209		52	0.3			
Total	\$ 553,927	\$ 6,411	1.5%	\$ 561,945	\$	5,148	1.2 %			
Interest bearing liabilities ¹										
Deposits ²	\$150,244	\$ 88	0.1%	\$ 155,598	\$	48	%			
Short-term and Long-term										
borrowings ^{2, 6}	181,544	3,197	2.4	163,474		2,633	2.2			
Securities sold under agreements										
to repurchase and Securities										
loaned ^{7:}										
U.S.	31,958	651	2.7	32,183		424	1.8			
Non-U.S.	39,449	261	0.9	29,970		337	1.5			
Customer payables and Other ^{8:}										
U.S.	128,420	(196)	· · ·	126,468		(826)	(0.9)			
Non-U.S.	64,257	105	0.2	64,221		(283)	(0.6)			
Total	\$ 595,872	\$ 4,106	0.9%	\$ 571,914	\$	2,333	0.5 %			
Net interest income										
and net interest rate spread		\$ 2,305	0.6%		\$	2,815	0.7 %			

1. Certain revisions have been made to prior periods to conform to the current presentation.

- 2. Amounts include primarily U.S. balances.
- 3. Includes fees paid on Securities borrowed.
- 4. Trading assets, net of Trading liabilities exclude non-interest earning assets and non-interest bearing liabilities, such as equity securities.
- 5. Includes interest from customer receivables and cash deposited with clearing organizations or segregated under federal and other regulations or requirements.
- 6. The Firm also issues structured notes that have coupon or repayment terms linked to the performance of debt or equity securities, indices, currencies or commodities, which are recorded within Trading revenues (see Note 3 to the financial statements).
- 7. Includes fees received on Securities loaned.
- 8. Includes fees received from prime brokerage customers for stock loan transactions incurred to cover customers short positions.

93

Financial Data Supplement (Unaudited)

Rate/Volume Analysis

Effect of Volume and Rate Changes on Net Interest Income

Three Months Ended September 30, 2017 Months Ended September 30, 2017

versus

versus

Three Months Ended September 30, 2016 Months Ended September 30, 2016

Increase (decrease)

Increase (decrease)

	due to change in:					due to change in:							
\$ in millions	Vo	lume		Rate]	Net	Change	Vc	olume		Rate	Net	Change
Interest earning assets													
Investment securities	\$	(23)	\$		47	\$	24	\$	(16)	\$	197	\$	181
Loans		66			89		155		184		189		373
Interest bearing deposits with banks		2			52		54		(31)		103		72
Securities purchased under agreements													
to resell and Securities borrowed:													
U.S.		4			244		248		27		563		590
Non-U.S.		(10)			(44)		(54)		(18)		(171)		(189)
Trading assets, net of Trading liabilities:													
U.S.		47			(36)		11		295		(336)		(41)
Non-U.S.		(38)			7		(31)		(168)		19		(149)
Customer receivables and Other:													
U.S.		(4)			70		66		25		87		112
Non-U.S.		2			131		133		5		309		314
Change in interest income	\$	46	\$		560	\$	606	\$	303	\$	960	\$	1,263
Interest bearing liabilities													
Deposits	\$		\$		51	\$	51	\$	(2)	\$	42	\$	40
Short-term and Long-term borrowings		129			166		295		291		273		564
Securities sold under agreements													
to repurchase and Securities loaned:													
U.S.		(13)			114		101		(3)		230		227
Non-U.S.		14			(18)		(4)		107		(183)		(76)
Customer payables and Other:													
U.S.		(6)			210		204		(13)		643		630
Non-U.S.		(4)			183		179				388		388
Change in interest expense	\$	120	\$		706	\$	826	\$	380	\$	1,393	\$	1,773
Change in net interest income	\$	(74)	\$		(146)	\$	(220)	\$	(77)	\$	(433)	\$	(510)

Other Information

Legal Proceedings

The following new matters and developments have occurred since previously reporting certain matters in the Firm's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2016 (the Form 10-K), the Firm's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2017 (the First Quarter Form 10-Q) and the Firm's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ending June 30, 2017 (the Second Quarter Form 10-Q). See also the disclosures set forth under Legal Proceedings in Part I, Item 3 of the Form 10-K and Part II, Item 1 of the First Quarter Form 10-Q and the Second Quarter Form 10-Q.

Residential Mortgage and Credit Crisis Related Matters

On August 10, 2017, the plaintiff in *Wilmington Trust Company v. Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Holdings LLC et al.* filed a motion for leave to appeal the Appellate Division, First Department s July 11, 2017 decision and order granting in part and denying in part the Firm s motion to dismiss. On September 26, 2017, the Appellate Division, First Department denied plaintiff s motion for leave to appeal.

On August 25, 2017, the parties in Morgan Stanley Mortgage Loan Trust 2006-4SL, et al. v. Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Inc. and Morgan Stanley Mortgage Loan Trust 2006-10SL, et al. v. Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Holdings LLC, as successor in interest to Morgan Stanley Mortgage Capital Inc. entered into agreements to settle the litigations, which are subject to court approval.

On September 11, 2017, the Firm moved to dismiss the second amended complaint in *Phoenix Light SF Limited, et al. v. Morgan Stanley, et al.*

On October 3, 2017, the Appellate Division, First Department denied the Firm s motion for leave to appeal in *Deutsche Zentral-Genossenschaftsbank AG et al. v. Morgan Stanley et al.*

Other Matters

On September 8, 2017, the court in *In Re Foreign Exchange Benchmark Rates Antitrust Litigation* granted an order preliminarily approving the Firm s settlement.

On October 5, 2017, various institutional investors filed a claim against the Firm and another bank in a matter styled *Case number BS 99-6998/2017*, filed in the City Court of Copenhagen, Denmark concerning their roles as underwriters of the initial public offering (IPO) in March 2014 of the Danish company OW Bunker A/S. The claim is based on alleged prospectus liability and seeks damages of DKK 534,270,456 (approximately US\$85 million) plus interest in respect of alleged losses arising from investing in shares in OW Bunker, which entered into bankruptcy in November 2014. Separately, on September 12, 2017, representatives of another group of institutional investors gave formal notice of their intention to commence legal proceedings against the Firm and the other bank. The investors are expected to join the Firm and the other bank to pending proceedings in Copenhagen, Denmark against various other parties involved in the IPO in a matter styled *Case number B-2073-16*. The investors are expected to claim damages

of DKK 766,066,012 (approximately US\$121 million) plus interest, also on the basis of alleged prospectus liability.

On October 12, 2017, the Firm reached a settlement in principle with the Environmental Protection Agency in the amount of approximately \$1 million on the Firm s self-disclosure regarding certain reformulated blendstock the Firm blended and sold during 2013 and 2014.

On November 3, 2017, the Firm intends to file its opposition to plaintiffs motion for class certification in Alaska Electrical Pension Fund et al. v. Bank of America et al. (formerly styled Genesee County Employees Retirement System v. Bank of America Corporation et al.).

95

Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities and Use of Proceeds

The following table sets forth the information with respect to purchases made by or on behalf of the Firm of its common stock during the quarterly period ended September 30, 2017.

Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

\$ in millions, except per share data Month #1 (July 1, 2017 July 31, 2017)	Total Number ø Shares Purchased F		Sha rage Price An	tal Number of ares Purchase as Part of S Publicly Y nounced Plan or Programs ¹	aolla hare et be	r Value of that May Purchased
Share Repurchase Program ²	2,729,000	\$	47.07	2,729,000	\$	4,872
Employee transactions ³	769,637			_,:_>,000	Ŧ	. <u>.</u>
Month #2 (August 1, 2017 August 31, 2017) Share Repurchase Program ² Employee transactions ³	13,740,000 96,764		46.56 46.66	13,740,000	\$	4,232
Month #3 (September 1, 2017 September 30, 2017)						
Share Repurchase Program ²	10,448,247			10,448,247	\$	3,750
Employee transactions ³	192,674	\$	46.11			
Quarter ended at September 30, 2017	26 017 247	¢		26 017 247	¢	2 750
Share Repurchase Program ² Employee transactions ³	26,917,247 1,059,075		46.44 46.23	26,917,247	Þ	3,750
Employee transactions-	1,059,075	Φ	40.23			

- 1. Share purchases under publicly announced programs are made pursuant to open-market purchases, Rule 10b5-1 plans or privately negotiated transactions (including with employee benefit plans) as market conditions warrant and at prices the Firm deems appropriate and may be suspended at any time.
- 2. The Firm s Board of Directors has authorized the repurchase of the Firm s outstanding stock under a share repurchase program (the Share Repurchase Program). The Share Repurchase Program is a program for capital management purposes that considers, among other things, business segment capital needs, as well as equity-based compensation and benefit plan requirements. The Share Repurchase Program has no set expiration or termination date. Share repurchases by the Firm are subject to regulatory approval. On June 28, 2017, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the Federal Reserve) announced that they did not object to our 2017 capital plan, which included a share repurchase of up to \$5.0 billion of the Firm s outstanding common stock during the period beginning July 1, 2017 through June 30, 2018. During the quarter ended September 30, 2017, the Firm repurchased approximately \$1.25 billion of the Firm s outstanding common stock as part of its Share Repurchase Program. For further information, see Liquidity and Capital Resources Capital Management in Part I, Item 2.

3. Includes shares acquired by the Firm in satisfaction of the tax withholding obligations on stock-based awards and the exercise of stock options granted under the Firm s stock-based compensation plans.

Exhibits

An exhibit index has been filed as part of this Report on page E-1.

September 2017 Form 10-Q

96

Exhibit Index

Morgan Stanley

Quarter Ended September 30, 2017

Exhibit No.

Description

- 12 Statement Re: Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges and Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges and Preferred Stock Dividends (unaudited).
- 15 <u>Letter of awareness from Deloitte & Touche LLP, dated November 3, 2017, concerning</u> <u>unaudited interim financial information.</u>
- 31.1 <u>Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Chief Executive Officer.</u>
- 31.2 <u>Rule 13a-14(a) Certification of Chief Financial Officer.</u>
- 32.1 Section 1350 Certification of Chief Executive Officer.
- 32.2 Section 1350 Certification of Chief Financial Officer.
- 101 Interactive data files pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (unaudited): (i) the Consolidated Income Statements Three Months and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, (ii) the Consolidated Comprehensive Income Statements Three Months and Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, (iii) the Consolidated Balance Sheets at September 30, 2017 and December 31, 2016, (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Changes in Total Equity Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, (v) the Consolidated Cash Flow Statements Nine Months Ended September 30, 2017 and 2016, and (vi) Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements.

E-1

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

S-1

MORGAN STANLEY

(Registrant)

By:

/s/ Jonathan Pruzan Jonathan Pruzan

Executive Vice President and

Chief Financial Officer

By:

/s/ PAUL C. WIRTH Paul C. Wirth

Deputy Chief Financial Officer

Date: November 3, 2017